

المراجعة رقم 1

Revision on Units 1&2&3



(A) Vocabulary

tournament (n)	بطولة - مسابقة رياضية	marriage contract	عقد الزواج
coach (n)	مدرب	celebration (n)	احتفال
activities (n)	أنشطة	gift (n)	هدية
summer vacation	إجازة صيفية	relatives (n)	أقارب
tiring (adj)	مُتعب - مُرهق	photographer (n)	مصور
talented (adj)	موهوب	rules (n)	قواعد
member	عضو (في مجموعة)	hanging out (n)	قضاء الوقت - التنزه
temple (n)	معبد	well-known (adj)	مشهور - معروف
statue (n)	تمثال	honest (adj)	أمين
catacomb (n)	سرداب الموتى	furniture (n)	أثاث
obelisk (n)	مسلة	safety (n)	سلامة - أمان
archaeologist (n)	عالم آثار	outfit (n)	زِيّ - ملابس
monument (n)	أثر - نصب تذكاري	get married	يتزوج
active (adj)	نشط	take place	يُعقد - يحدث
lazy (adj)	كسول	go online	يتصل بالإنترنت
a rising star	نجم (رياضي) صاعد	bride (n)	عروسة
opponents (n)	منافسون	groom (n)	عريس
focus (n)	تركيز	wedding reception	حفل الزفاف
champion (n)	بطل	wedding service	مراسم الزفاف
take part in	يشارك في	guests (n)	ضيوف
clean up	ينظف	on a website	على موقع إلكتروني
tennis court	ملعب تنس	jewelry (n)	مجوهرات - حُلّية
skill (n)	مهارة	beads (n)	حبات خرز
journal (n)	يوميات	ingredients (n)	مكوّنات - مقادير

First term revision

treasure hunt	لعبة البحث عن الكنز	logbook (n)	سجلّ
clue (n)	لغز - دليل	coordinates (n)	إحداثيات
geocaching (n)	هواية البحث عن الأشياء المخبأة	geeky (adj)	غريب الأطوار
around the world	حول العالم	agree with	يتفق مع
work out	يستنبط - يعرف	stressed (adj)	مُجهّد - متوتّر
stall (n)	كُشك لبيع الأشياء	expert (n)	خبير
bazaar (n)	سوق		



(B) Language

The past simple tense

Form

subject + 2nd conjugation of a verb

Negative

subject + didn't + inf.

Question

Did + subject + inf. ...?

Subject pronouns and possessive adjectives

I	⇒	my	you	⇒	your
he	⇒	his	we	⇒	our
she	⇒	her	they	⇒	their
it	⇒	its			

Adverbs of frequency

never 0% sometimes 50%
often 70% usually 90%
always 100%

Question

How often did + subject + inf. ...?

can / can't

Form

subject + can / cannot (can't) + inf.

Question

Can + subject + inf. ...?

The present continuous tense

Form

▶ subject + (am / is / are) + v -ing

Negative

▶ subject + (am / is / are) + not + v -ing

Question

▶ question word + am / is / are + subject + v -ing?

▶ Am / Is / Are + subject + v -ing?

Keywords

now / look / listen / at the moment / at the present time



(C) Speaking

Ask and answer questions about your summer vacation

A: What did you do in your summer vacation?

B: I helped my grandma in her garden. We planted flowers.

A: Which activities do you do?

B: I play in tournaments, and I help out at my family's workshop.

Talking about selling things online:

A: Is it safe to sell old furniture online?

B: It's safe as long as you follow a few rules.

A: How can I sell something online?

B: Use a well-known online shopping website.



(D) Writing

How to write a social media post

1. Write short phrases.
2. Use emojis and symbols to show how you're feeling.
3. Use exclamation points and question marks for emphasis.

Advising and responding to advice

A: She should help in the project.

B: Yes, I think she can be useful.

Agreeing and disagreeing in a discussion

- Yes, that's a good idea.
- I'm not sure about that.

Exercises on Units 1&2&3

1 a. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

نص الاستماع آخر المراجعة



1. In summer, many people go to the
a) bank **b)** coast **c)** beach **d)** shore
2. Many people go to the beach to
a) swim **b)** read **c)** cook **d)** work
3. Children have with friends.
a) dinner **b)** trips **c)** money **d)** fun

b. Listen and complete:

1. Families take to see new places.
2. Some people enjoy on hot days.
3. Summer is a time for rest, having fun, making happy

a. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

نص الاستماع آخر المراجعة



1. Mazin likes to play football with his friends in the
a) park **b)** school **c)** street **d)** club
2. Mazin enjoys reading books.
a) adventure **b)** history **c)** science **d)** funny
3., Mazin listens to music.
a) In the morning **b)** At night
c) In the evening **d)** In the afternoon

b. Listen and complete:

1. Sometimes, Mazin watches on TV.
2. On weekends, he goes for a with his family.
3. Mazin's free time is always and relaxing!

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

A Vocabulary

1. People join a to play sports or compete.
a) festival b) library c) classroom d) tournament
2. My cousin married to a dentist.
a) made b) did c) got d) had
3. I don't have a about the answer to this puzzle!
a) clue b) story c) guess d) picture
4. A is a market with many colorful stalls.
a) park b) bazaar c) school d) museum
5. I agree your idea! It's very smart.
a) on b) for c) about d) with
6. Many people online to watch movies or search for information.
a) have b) do c) go d) make
7. An ancient stands tall in the city square.
a) obelisk b) phone c) river d) tree
8. For our at school, we practiced for the new song.
a) exam b) study c) celebration d) breakfast
9. is important when crossing the road.
a) Safety b) Speed c) Fun d) Carelessness
10. She wore a necklace made of colorful
a) paper b) beads c) flowers d) beds
11. The Eiffel Tower is a famous in France.
a) park b) monument c) beach d) moment
12. The looked beautiful in her wedding dress.
a) bride b) groom c) doctor d) chef
13. After the party, we had to clean the room.
a) off b) over c) down d) up

First term revision

14. Would you like to take in the school play?
a) off b) part c) down d) place
15. The for the cake are sugar, eggs, and flour.
a) ingredients b) tools c) ideas d) equipment

B Grammar

16. Yesterday, she a movie with her friends.
a) is watching b) watches c) will watch d) watched
17. How did you visit your grandparents last year?
a) quickly b) often c) loudly d) many
18. That is book on the table.
a) he b) they c) his d) him
19. you open the window, please?
a) Should b) Must c) Was d) Can
20. She a book right now.
a) is reading b) reads c) read d) was reading
21. John saw Mary and waved to
a) she b) herself c) her d) hers
22. Last night, they dinner at 8:00 p.m.
a) have b) had c) are having d) has
23. Eman the piano after school when she was young.
a) practiced always b) always practices
c) always practiced d) practice always
24. That is Sarah's dog. name is Max.
a) Our b) Your c) Their d) Its
25. you pass me the salt, please?
a) Will b) Have c) Were d) Must
26. They football in the park at the moment.
a) play b) are playing c) played d) were playing
27. Asmaa smiled at Leila and gave a gift.
a) me b) her c) him d) them

First term revision

28. He to the store last Saturday to buy groceries.

- a) goes b) go c) is going d) went

29. She her grandparents every Sunday last year.

- a) always visited b) sometimes visits
c) visited rarely d) never visits

30. That bag belongs to Jack. It is

- a) mine b) her c) his d) yours

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1. champion - talent - achievement - loser - qualities

Leo Messi is a famous football star. His biggest **1** is winning many trophies for his team. He is a true **2** because he always works hard. Messi's **3** on the field is amazing; he plays with great skill. He also has good **4**, like kindness and honesty. Many young players see him as a moral example.

2. photographer - contract - guests - reception - relatives

Last week, Ola had her wedding. Many **1** came to celebrate her special day. Her close **2** were there to support her. She and her husband signed the marriage **3** during the ceremony. A **4** took beautiful pictures of the couple. Later, everyone enjoyed a big party at the wedding reception.

3. free-time - cinema - community - shopping mall - café

My **1** is a great place to live. There is a nice **2** where people can drink coffee and talk. We also have a big **3** where families go to watch movies. In our **4** activities, we enjoy visiting the shopping mall to buy clothes and play games. Everyone loves spending time together here!

4 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

1. Online shopping is a popular way to buy things from home. You can look at different websites and choose what you like, such as clothes, toys, or books. Many people enjoy online shopping because it is quick and convenient. You don't have to leave your house or visit crowded stores. It's easy to compare prices from different shops before buying. The store delivers your items right to your door. You can shop any time of the day or night. With online shopping, you can find almost anything you need without spending too much time or energy.

A: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Online shopping is
 a) slow b) boring c) quick d) difficult
2. When you buy something online, it to your door.
 a) arrives b) runs c) walks d) skips

B: Answer the following questions:

3. What types of products can you buy online?
 ➡
4. Why is online shopping convenient?
 ➡
5. How do people compare prices when shopping online?
 ➡
6. What does the underlined pronoun "it" in the text refer to?
 ➡

2. Hi Tarek,

I hope you're doing well! I just returned from my vacation in Hurghada, and it was amazing! The weather was perfect, and I spent most of the time relaxing on the beach. I also tried some fun water sports, like snorkeling. The sea was so clear, and I saw lots of colorful fish! In the evenings, I explored the local markets and had delicious seafood. I also visited some historical sites nearby. Hurghada is a great place for a relaxing vacation, and I'm already planning to go back next year!

Hope to hear from you soon!

Yours,

Hossam

A: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The weather in Hurghada was
 a) rainy b) cold c) perfect d) stormy
2. The writer spent most of his time
 a) shopping b) working c) at home d) on the beach

B: Answer the following questions:

3. What did the writer do in Hurghada?

➤

4. What kind of sports did the writer try in Hurghada?

➤

5. What did the writer explore in the evenings?

➤

6. What does the pronoun "I" in the email refer to?

➤

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. Last summer, we (go) to the beach every weekend.
2. Sarah (uses to) play tennis when she was younger, but she doesn't anymore.

First term revision

3. The children (is) watching TV right now.
4. I (never) study French every day, but last week I didn't have time.
5. Omar left (he) bike on the street corner.
6. (May) you bring your book to class tomorrow?
7. We (don't) go hiking in the mountains last weekend.
8. He (visits often) his grandparents every summer.
9. (Must) you help me carry these bags, please?
10. This is (me) favorite restaurant in the city.
11. The teacher (explains) the new lesson right now.
12. We (don't) meet them at the mall yesterday.

6 Complete the following dialog:

1. Hala is talking to Dina about sports.

Hala : Hey, Dina! I heard you play a sport. What is it?

Dina : Yes, I play tennis!

Hala : Wow, that sounds fun! **1** have you been playing it?

Dina : I've been playing for three years now.

Hala : Cool! Do you compete in **2**?

Dina : Yes, I've taken part in a few local tournaments.

Hala : How **3** you do in them?

Dina : I won two of them, but I **4** win the others.

Hala : That's amazing! I should try tennis too. Do you have any tips?

Dina : Just practice and have fun with it!

First term revision

2. Shady is talking to his father about a trip to Luxor.

- Shady** : Dad, I want to go on a trip to Luxor.
- Father** : Luxor? That sounds interesting! Why do you want to go there?
- Shady** : I've heard there are amazing **1** and the Valley of the Kings there.
- Father** : You're right! There are lots of historical sites. When **2** you want to go?
- Shady** : I was thinking about going in January. **3** that okay?
- Father** : That's a good **4** I can check for flights.
- Shady** : Thanks, Dad! It will be so much fun!

3. Amal is talking to Magda about Amal's wedding.

- Amal** : Magda, I'm so excited! My wedding is next month!
- Magda** : Oh my goodness, that's so soon! How are you **1**?
- Amal** : A little nervous, but also really happy! There's still so much to do.
- Magda** : Have you chosen a **2** yet?
- Amal** : Yes, I found the perfect one last week. It's beautiful!
- Magda** : Will it be a big wedding?
- Amal** : Yes, around 200 **3** will come.
- Magda** : That's a huge **4**!
- Amal** : You will help me! I wouldn't want anyone else!
- Magda** : I'm so honored! I can't wait for your big day!

7. Write a paragraph of about EIGHTY (80) words on ...:

1. "Your school bazaar"

.....


.....

.....

.....

Write a social media post of about EIGHTY (80) words on ...:

2. “Sports”

 1 d ●

Write an informal email of about EIGHTY (80) words on ...:

3. “Your free time”

From :

To :

Subject :

SEND



Write short notes of about EIGHTY (80) words on ...:

4. “Inventions”

Test 1 on Units 1&2&3

1 a. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:



نص الاستماع آخر المراجعة

1. Geocaching is a special sort of treasure hunt.
a) indoor **b)** doorway **c)** outdoor **d)** backdoor
2. In geocaching, the come from an app on your phone.
a) clues **b)** news **c)** views **d)** glues
3. When you solve the clues, you get
a) money **b)** geocaches **c)** treasures **d)** coordinates

b. Listen and complete:

1. The geocache is a with small, interesting things in it.
2. The coordinates help you find the treasure — the
3. Geocaching is like a normal hunt; you solve clues to help you find the treasure.

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. He played well in the but didn't win.
a) exam **b)** tournament **c)** homework **d)** class
2. We are planning a for my mom's birthday.
a) cake **b)** candle **c)** match **d)** celebration

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

take - make - skills - nature - spending

I do a lot of activities in my free time. I enjoy **1** time with my family. We do activities together, like playing games and cooking meals. I also enjoy learning new **2** by taking courses to try out different activities, like painting or playing music. To stay healthy, I make sure to **3** regular exercise by playing sports and going for runs. I also love walking outdoors to relax and enjoy **4**

4 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Selling things online is easy and fun. You can sell many items, like clothes, toys, books, or even handmade things. First, you need to take clear pictures of the items. Then, write a short description about them. After that, you can post your items on websites like eBay or Facebook Marketplace. People who are interested will contact you. You can agree on the price and how to send the item. But there are a few rules you should follow to be safe. You should only use well-known websites. You should be **honest**. Make sure all the information you give about something you're selling is true. Don't share personal information, like your name, date of birth, address, or bank account details. Selling things online is a great way to make money, but you should be careful.

A: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. You need to take pictures of the items you're selling.
a) rotated **b)** bad **c)** clear **d)** pure
2. People who are interested in the things you're selling will you.
a) contract **b)** contact **c)** conduct **d)** contribute

B: Answer the following questions:

3. What is the main idea of the text?
 ➤
4. What are the rules you should follow when selling things online?
 ➤
5. What does the underlined word "**honest**" mean?
 ➤
6. What can you sell online?
 ➤

5 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Last weekend, he his friend move to a new house.
a) helped **b)** helping **c)** helps **d)** help
2. She has three brothers. youngest brother lives in London.
a) His **b)** Her **c)** Their **d)** My

6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. Hazem can swim, but he (**can**) dive deep in the water.
2. The team (**are**) practicing right now for tomorrow's match.
3. They asked (**her**) to play with them, and he agreed.
4. Where did they (**went**) on vacation last summer?

7 Complete the following dialog:

- Ali** : Have you heard about Hana Goda?
- Salma** : No, who is she?
- Ali** : She's an amazing Egyptian table **1** player! She started playing when she was just four.
- Salma** : Four? That's so young! How did she manage to play at that **2**?
- Ali** : It wasn't easy. The table was too high for her, so her coaches shortened the legs to make it lower.
- Salma** : That's so creative! Is she really that good now?
- Ali** : Definitely! She became Egypt's youngest national champion at just 12, and one year later, she came top of the ITTF under-15 women's world **3**
- Salma** : That's incredible! Has she won any big **4**?
- Ali** : Yes! She won a top award at the ITTF African Cup in 2022.
- Salma** : Wow, she's inspiring!

8 Write a paragraph of about EIGHTY (80) words on ...:
"Summer vacation activities"

.....

.....

.....

.....

Test 2 on Units 1&2&3

1 a. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

نص الاستماع آخر المراجعة



1. The temple of Edfu is an Ancient Egyptian temple in the of Edfu.
a) village **b)** country **c)** continent **d)** town
2. The temple of Edfu is important for understanding in Ancient Egypt.
a) life **b)** death **c)** technology **d)** internet
3. Edfu is on the west of the River Nile between Luxor and Aswan.
a) desert **b)** sea **c)** bank **d)** direction

b. Listen and complete:

1. The temple is about years old.
2. Edfu is Luxor and Aswan.
3. The writing on the temple's walls gives us very interesting information about and religion.

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Do you have all the for the recipe?
a) recipes **b)** ingredients **c)** books **d)** chairs
2. The bracelet has tiny in different shapes.
a) pears **b)** pods **c)** beds **d)** beads

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

bride - reception - book - contract - come

Last weekend in Alexandria, my cousin Layla got married to Omar. The wedding **1** was amazing. I loved seeing everyone **2** together for the celebration. I saw aunts and uncles who I don't see very often. The marriage **3** was signed in a beautiful ceremony, and a photographer took stunning pictures of the happy couple. Layla looked beautiful in her white dress, and Omar wore a black suit. The **4** and groom were so happy!

4 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Maya had an unusual hobby. She loved making art from leaves. Every weekend, she collected colorful leaves from her garden and nearby park. At home, she carefully cleaned the leaves and arranged them into shapes like animals, flowers, or even people. Maya glued them onto paper to make beautiful pictures. One day, her teacher saw her artwork and asked her to bring it to school. Everyone was amazed at her creativity. Her classmates even wanted to learn how to make art with leaves too! Maya felt proud of her hobby. She realized that something as simple as **fallen** leaves could turn into something beautiful. From then on, she shared her art with friends and encouraged them to try new things.

A: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Maya loved making art from
 a) branches b) trees c) leaves d) loaves
2. Everyone was at Maya's creativity.
 a) amazed b) joking c) laughing d) mad

B: Answer the following questions:

3. What is the main idea of the text?
 ➤
4. What did Maya do at home after collecting the leaves?
 ➤
5. What does the underlined word "**fallen**" mean?
 ➤
6. Who saw her artwork and asked her to bring it to school?
 ➤

5 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Listen! The dog is at someone in the street.
 a) barked b) barks c) bark d) barking
2. What time she arrive at the party yesterday?
 a) does b) was c) did d) will

6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. My brother graduated from college, and his friends threw a party for (his).
2. (Do) you go to the training last Friday?
3. I borrowed (Aymans) phone to make an important call when mine stopped working.
4. Look! They (be play) football in the park.

7 Complete the following dialog:

Maleeka : Hi, Mazen.

Mazen : Hi, Maleeka. **1** are you doing?

Maleeka : I'm **2** ready to go out. Do you still want to go to the park?

Mazen : Actually, let's go to the tennis court.

Maleeka : OK, good idea. Give me a moment, and I will be ready.

Mazen : What are you **3** for?

Maleeka : I'm looking for my umbrella.

Mazen : Why? It isn't raining at the moment.

Maleeka : It isn't for the **4** It's for the sun!

8 Write a paragraph of about EIGHTY (80) words on ...:

"Your favorite hobby"

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Revision on Units 4&5&6



(A) Vocabulary

device (n)	اختراع	climate change	تغيّر المناخ
ATM	ماكينة صراف آلي	heatstroke (n)	ضربة شمس
social media	وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي	resources (n)	موارد
solar panels	ألواح الطاقة الشمسية	bacteria (n)	بكتيريا
search engine	محرّك بحث	hygiene (n)	النظافة الشخصية
recycling (n)	إعادة تدوير	effect (n)	تأثير
eco-friendly (adj)	صديق للبيئة	impact (n)	أثر
sustainable (adj)	مُستدام	air conditioning	تكييف هواء
hacker (n)	مخترق إلكتروني	geology (n)	جيولوجيا
platform (n)	منصة	Earth's surface	سطح الأرض
cyberbullying (n)	التنمر الإلكتروني	layer (n)	طبقة
account (n)	حساب	minerals (n)	معادن
efficiently (adv)	بكفاءة	eco-friendly (adj)	صديق للبيئة
games console	جهاز ألعاب فيديو	documentary (n)	فيلم (برنامج) وثائقي
part-time job	وظيفة بدوام جزئي	poem (n)	قصيدة شعر
click(ed) (v)	ينقر بالماوس	poet (n)	شاعر
report(ed) (v)	يُبلغ عن	poetry (n)	الشعر
install an app	يُنصّب تطبيق	look(ed) after	يعتني بـ
call-to-action	حث على التحرك / فعل شيء	recycle(d) (v)	يعيد تدوير
get attention	يجذب الانتباه	consume(d) (v)	يستهلك
drought (n)	جفاف	cycle(d) (v)	يقود دراجة
wildfires (n)	حرائق الغابات	earn money	يجني المال
flood (n)	فيضان	as much as possible	قدر الإمكان
scarcity (n)	نقص - ندرة	have heatstroke	يصاب بضربة شمس

First term revision

waste electricity	يهدر الكهرباء	logbook (n)	سجل
consume energy	يستهلك طاقة	coordinates (n)	إحداثيات
take action	يتخذ إجراء	geeky (adj)	غريب الأطوار
rather than	بدلاً من	agree with	يتفق مع
traditional food	طعام تقليدي	stressed (adj)	مُجهَد - متوتر
spices (n)	توابل	expert (n)	خبير
dish (n)	وجبة - أكلة	native (adj)	أصلي - محلي
dessert (n)	تحلية (بعد الأكل)	grilled (adj)	مشوي
waiter (n)	نادل - جرسون	crispy (adj)	مقرمش
main course	طبق رئيسي	reusable (adj)	قابل لإعادة الاستخدام
ingredients (n)	مقادير - مكونات (أكلة)	recycled (adj)	مُعاد تدويره
baked (adj)	مشوي (في الفرن)	pick(ed) up	يلتقط
research (n)	بَحْث	pour(ed) (v)	يصب
recipe (n)	وصفة طعام	easy to make	سهل الصنع
bloom (n)	فترة تفتح الزهور (الازهار)	make change	يُحدِث تغييراً
herbs (n)	أعشاب	do search / research	يُجري بحثاً
waste (n)	مخلفات - نفايات	try a dish	يجرب أكلة
compost (n)	سماد عضوي	environmentally friendly	صديق للبيئة
roof (n)	سطح	look more closely	ينظر عن قُرب
ceiling (n)	سقف	every little act helps	كل فعل صغير يساعد
leftover (n)	باقي - متبقّي	make into	يُحوّل إلى
scaled (adj)	مغطاة بالقشور	(be) served with	يتم تقديمه مع
switch on	يُشغّل (جهاز)	in bloom	مُفتحة - مُزهرة
suffer from	يعاني من	plenty of	الكثير من
rhyme with	يُقفى (يتناغم) مع		



(B) Language

The zero conditional

Form

If + present simple , subject + present simple

if- clause , main clause

- ◆ If it **rains**, plants **grow**. (affirmative)
- ◆ If it **doesn't rain**, plants **die**. (negative)

Question

If + subj. + present simple , question word + do / does / can + subj. + inf. ..?
question word + do / does / can + subj. + inf. + if + present simple ?

- ◆ If you travel to Alex, **where** do you stay?
- ◆ If you add water to flour, **do** you get bread?

Imperatives

Form

inf. (مصدر الفعل) + تكملة الجملة

- ◆ **Tap** the app to open it.

Don't + inf. (مصدر الفعل) + تكملة الجملة

- ◆ **Don't use** your phone here.

Comparatives & Superlatives صيغ المقارنة والتفضيل

◀ تنقسم الصفات إلى ثلاث درجات:

1 صفات من الدرجة الأولى: وتُستخدم لوصف شخص أو شيء واحد. (Description)

- ◆ Ali is a tall boy.

2 صفات من الدرجة الثانية: وتُستخدم للمقارنة بين شخصين أو شيئين. (Comparative)

adj + -er + than

more / less + adj + than

- ◆ Ali is **taller than** Hesham.
- ◆ This exam is **more difficult than** the last one.

First term revision

3 صفات من الدرجة الثالثة: وتُستخدم للمفاضلة أو المقارنة بين واحد ومجموعة. (Superlative)

the + adj

or

the most / the least + adj

- ◆ Ali is **the tallest** boy in the class.
- ◆ She is **the most** talented singer in the group.

◀ توجد بعض الصفات غير المنتظمة التي لا تخضع للقواعد السابقة، ومنها:

Adjective	Comparative	Superlative
good	better than	the best
bad	worse than	the worst
far	further than	the furthest
little	less than	the least
many	more than	the most
much	more than	the most

Articles (the - a / an) أدوات النكرة والمعرفة

- ▶ The definite article (the): we use it:
 - When we talk about something specific.
 - To refer to something which has already been mentioned.
 - In sentences or clauses where we define or identify a particular person or object.
- ▶ The indefinite articles (a / an): we use it:
 - When we talk about something singular in general.
- ▶ We don't use an article before:

◀ أمام أسماء الأشخاص والأماكن وقبل صيغة الجمع للأسماء التي تُعد وقبل الأسماء التي لا تُعد.

Conjunctions أدوات الربط

- ▶ Conjunctions are words we use to join two parts of a sentence together, like (and - but - because).

▶ **and**

to add information

- ◆ My brother is a doctor, **and** my sister is a teacher.

▶ **but**

to contrast information

- ◆ He is good **but** not the best.

▶ **because**

to explain information or give a reason for something

- ◆ I turned on the air conditioning **because** it was hot.



(C) Writing

How to write a blog

The blog should have:

[an exciting and catchy title - interesting questions - introduction - clear information & lists of examples - images - call-to-action.]

Using punctuation correctly

Capital letters:

Remember that we use capital letters for:

1. the names of cities, regions and countries (Cairo, Andalusia, Spain).
2. degrees Celsius (°C). (Celsius is the name of the person who invented this temperature scale.)

Exercises on Units 4&5&6

1 a. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:



نص الاستماع آخر المراجعة

- 1.** Technology helps us
- a)** cook faster **b)** learn new things
- c)** play sports **d)** plant trees
- 2.** A smartphone is an example of
- a)** technology **b)** food **c)** furniture **d)** art
- 3.** People use technology every to stay connected.
- a)** month **b)** decade **c)** year **d)** day

b. Listen and complete:

1. Technology is very in our lives.
2. Technology helps us in many
3. Technology makes life and more fun.

a. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:



نص الاستماع آخر المراجعة

- 1.** Water is important for
a) only people **b)** plants, animals, and people
c) cooking only **d)** nothing
- 2.** People drink water to
a) stay healthy **b)** feel happy **c)** play sports **d)** eat well
- 3.** Water can be found in
a) cars and bikes **b)** mountains only
c) rivers, lakes, and oceans **d)** the sky

b. Listen and complete:

1. People, animals, and need water to live
2. We should save water because it is a resource.
3. Some people use water for cooking and

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

A Vocabulary

1. When there is no rain for a long time, it causes a
a) flood **b)** drought **c)** storm **d)** snowfall
2. are used to collect sunlight and turn it into energy.
a) Batteries **b)** Engines **c)** Solar panels **d)** Generators
3. To find information online, you can a search.
a) do **b)** write **c)** find **d)** have
4. I want to use this new game, so I need to an app on my phone.
a) delete **b)** install **c)** upload **d)** destroy
5. Please the lights when leaving the room.
a) switch on **b)** turn off **c)** take off **d)** turn up
6. The cookies are nice and after baking.
a) terrible **b)** salty **c)** smoky **d)** crispy
7. Washing your hands is very important for good
a) fitness **b)** cooking **c)** hygiene **d)** sleep
8. The word "cat" with the word "hat".
a) differs **b)** rhymes **c)** connects **d)** sings
9. If you stay in the sun too long, you might have
a) heatstroke **b)** cold **c)** madness **d)** stomachache
10. A smartphone is a/an
a) furniture **b)** advice **c)** tool **d)** device
11. like cinnamon and pepper make food tasty.
a) Sauces **b)** Spices **c)** Fruits **d)** Vegetables
12. helps reduce waste and protect the environment.
a) Pollution **b)** Cycling **c)** Recycling **d)** Burning
13. In spring, many flowers are in
a) growing **b)** wet **c)** drying **d)** bloom

First term revision

14. Water is a serious problem in some countries.
a) population b) scarcity c) flood d) difference
15. To bake a cake, you need the right
a) ingredients b) chairs c) pens d) colors

B Grammar

16. If you heat water to 100 °C, it
a) boils b) boil c) boiling d) will boil
17. your homework before you play video games.
a) To finish b) Finishes c) Finish d) Finishing
18. Sara is than her sister.
a) taller b) most tall c) tallest d) tall
19. This is interesting book about space.
a) the b) an c) a d) many
20. She wanted to go to the park, it started raining.
a) and b) so c) because d) but
21. Where you go yesterday?
a) did b) are c) will d) do
22. They went to the zoo the vacation season.
a) about b) at c) during d) over
23. When plants don't get water, they
a) die b) died c) are dying d) dies
24. Please the door before you leave.
a) closes b) close c) closing d) closed
25. That movie is the I've ever seen.
a) bad b) good c) better d) best
26. I saw elephant at the zoo yesterday.
a) a b) an c) the d) some
27. He didn't go to the party he was sick.
a) because b) and c) but d) so

First term revision

28. What they do at the museum last weekend?

- a) does b) were c) did d) do

29. They played football a long time in the park.

- a) at b) in c) by d) for

30. If you mix blue and yellow, you green.

- a) get b) got c) are getting d) to get

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1. account - click - hacker - report - forget

Cyberbullying is a serious problem online. A **1** may try to steal your personal information or break into your **2** If someone sends you bad messages, don't reply. Instead, **3** their behavior to an adult or a trusted website. Always be careful about what you **4** on, especially if it looks unsafe or strange.

2. poet - poem - rhyme - stanza - word

Poetry is a special way of writing. A **1** is a short piece of writing that can have feelings and ideas. A **2** is a person who writes poetry. Many poems have lines that **3** to make them sound musical. Poems are often divided into parts called a **4** to organize the lines. Poetry is beautiful and creative!

3. grilled - dish - try - recipe - receipt

Food is an important part of life. My favorite **1** is pasta with tomato sauce. I learned the **2** from my grandmother. She always makes the best food! I love eating **3** dishes like chicken and fish. If you want to eat something new, you should **4** a different dish from another country. It's fun to taste new flavors!

4 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

1. Last weekend, Omar and his family visited the zoo. Omar was very excited because he loves animals. At the entrance, they bought tickets and a guidebook. The first animals they saw were lions. Omar watched **them** while his little sister pointed at the monkeys swinging in the trees. Their father took photos, and their mother bought ice cream for everyone. They also saw elephants and colorful birds. Omar's favorite part was feeding the giraffes. He said, "I want to visit this place again!" At the end of the day, they returned home tired but happy. It was a wonderful trip.

A: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Omar's favorite part of the trip was
 a) feeding the giraffes b) watching the lions
 c) eating ice cream d) seeing the birds
2. Omar's mother bought for everyone.
 a) tickets b) ice cream c) toys d) balloons

B: Answer the following questions:

3. Where did Omar and his family go last weekend?
 ➤
4. What did Omar's little sister do when she saw the monkeys?
 ➤
5. What animals did Omar's family see at the zoo?
 ➤
6. What does the underlined pronoun "**them**" refer to in the story?
 ➤

2. Food is an important part of celebrations in every country. During special occasions, families prepare delicious meals to enjoy together. In Mexico, people make sweet bread called “Rosca de Reyes” for the New Year. In India, families cook spicy dishes and sweets during festivals like Diwali. Italians celebrate Christmas with a special cake called “Panettone.” In Egypt, people prepare “Fattah” during big celebrations, like weddings and religious festivals. These foods are not just tasty but also bring people together. They remind everyone of their traditions and loved ones. When we share these special dishes, it makes the celebration even more meaningful. Have you ever tried one of them?

A: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. In Egypt, people eat during celebrations.
 a) Panettone b) Fattah c) Rosca de Reyes d) Biryani
2. In India, people cook during Diwali.
 a) spicy dishes and sweets b) sweet bread
 c) Panettone d) salads

B: Answer the following questions:

3. What is the main idea of the blog?
 ➤
4. What special food do Italians make for Christmas?
 ➤
5. Which festival in India is mentioned in the blog?
 ➤
6. What does the underlined pronoun “them” refer to in the blog?
 ➤

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. If you mix red and blue, you (will get) purple.
2. (To finish) your homework before watching TV.

First term revision

3. This mountain is (tallest) than the hill near our house.
4. We visited (an) Eiffel Tower on our trip to Paris.
5. He stayed home (but) he was feeling sick.
6. (Who) did you travel last summer?
7. The meeting will start (on) 3:00 p.m. tomorrow.
8. If you heat ice, it (melting).
9. Please turn (of) the lights when you leave the room.
10. She is the (smarter) student in the whole class.
11. I saw (the) owl in the forest last night.
12. He wanted to play football, (because) his friends were too tired.
13. What (does) she say to you yesterday?
14. The children played basketball (at) the park.
15. If plants don't get sunlight, they (will die).

6 Complete the following dialog:

1. Basmala tells Habiba about a recipe she recently learned.

Basmala: Hi Habiba! I learned a new **1** yesterday.

Habiba : Really? What is it?

Basmala: It's a pasta dish with mushroom sauce.

Habiba : That sounds delicious! Is it hard to **2**?

Basmala: Not at all. You just need pasta, mushrooms, and spices.

Habiba : Do you **3** the mushrooms first?

Basmala: Yes, you cook them in butter, then add the **4**

Habiba : How long does it take to cook?

Basmala: About 20 minutes. It's quick and easy!

Habiba : I'll try it this weekend.

2. Hassan asks his teacher about climate change for a school project.

Hassan : Good morning, Mr. Salem. Can I ask you something about climate change?

Teacher : Of course, Hassan. What do you **1** to know?

Hassan : Why is climate change such a big **2**?

Teacher : Because it affects animals and people.

Hassan : What **3** climate change?

Teacher : Mainly pollution from cars, factories, and cutting down trees.

Hassan : What can we do to stop it?

Teacher : We can **4** trees, use less energy, and recycle.

Hassan : Thank you, Mr. Salem! I'll add this to my project.

Teacher : You're welcome. Good luck!

3. Haneen tells Shahd about an app she found.

Haneen : Shahd, have you heard about the new fitness app?

Shahd : No, what does it **1**?

Haneen : It helps you track your steps and plan workouts.

Shahd : That sounds useful! Is it **2**?

Haneen : Yes, it is free to try, but you need to pay for it.

Shahd : Does it work with smartwatches?

Haneen : Yes, it **3** with most smartwatches.

Shahd : I'll download it tonight. What's it called?

Haneen : It's **4** FitLife. Let me know if you like it!

7. Write a paragraph of about EIGHTY (80) words on ...:

1. "Eco-friendly lifestyle"

.....


.....

.....

.....

Write a social media post of about EIGHTY (80) words on ...:

2. “Saving energy”

 1 d •

Write an informal email of about EIGHTY (80) words on ...:

3. “Your favorite meal”

From :

To :

Subject :

SEND



Write short notes of about EIGHTY (80) words on ...:

4. “Digital life”

Test 1 on Units 4&5&6

1 a. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:



نص الاستماع آخر المراجعة

1. Water is one of the most worrying problems facing the world today.
a) scary **b)** scarf **c)** scarcity **d)** scan
2. Without crops to sell, farmers can't enough money to pay for clean water.
a) earn **b)** put **c)** sell **d)** buy
3. A of water can also mean that people have to walk a long way to find it.
a) hack **b)** lack **c)** back **d)** black

b. Listen and complete:

1. A lack of water is one of the most worrying problems the world.
2. Water scarcity affects, preventing them from growing as many crops as they used to.
3. Walking a long way to find water can have a effect on people's health.

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The menu offers many main options, like fish or pasta.
a) meat **b)** fruit **c)** lesson **d)** course
2. A occurs when there is little or no rain for a long time.
a) wildfire **b)** drought **c)** flood **d)** heatstroke

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

ingredients - traditional - culture - served - dishes

Traditional Egyptian food is very tasteful. It is known for its rich flavors and simple **1** Popular **2** include koshari, a mix of rice, pasta, lentils, and tomato sauce, and ful medames, cooked fava beans **3** with oil, garlic, and lemon. Molokhia, a green soup, is also loved by many. Egyptians enjoy bread with almost every meal, especially baladi

bread. These foods reflect the country's history and **4**, bringing people together to share delicious meals.

4 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Sir Magdi Yacoub is a famous Egyptian-British heart surgeon known for his work in helping people with heart problems. He was born in Egypt and later moved to the UK, where he became one of the leading heart surgeons in the world. Sir Magdi Yacoub is famous for performing many successful heart surgeries and for his research in improving heart treatments. He also helped establish the Magdi Yacoub Heart Foundation, which provides heart care and supports research. In 2007, he founded the Aswan Heart Centre in Egypt, which offers free heart surgeries to those in need. Sir Magdi Yacoub is respected around the world for his **dedication** to medicine and for helping save many lives, especially in Egypt and Africa.

A: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Sir Magdi Yacoub is famous for performing many successful
 a) brain b) kidney c) heart d) eye
2. Sir Magdi Yacoub was born in Egypt and later moved to the
 a) USA b) Netherlands c) Bahamas d) UK

B: Answer the following questions:

3. What does the Aswan Heart Centre in Egypt offer?
 ➤
4. What does the underlined word "**dedication**" mean?
 ➤
5. What is the main idea of the text?
 ➤
6. What is Sir Magdi known for?
 ➤

First term revision

5 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- If you mix yellow and blue, you green.
a) created b) are creating c) create d) creates
- Mount Everest is the mountain in the world.
a) highest b) higher than c) higher d) highest than

6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- She wants to play, (because) she must finish her homework first.
- Who (did won) the game last weekend?
- We went to Italy (during) a week.
- The car is parked in (next) of the house.

7 Complete the following dialog:

- Amira** : Can you tell me how to use the video call app?
- Samia** : Sure, it's really easy. First, **1** your laptop on.
- Amira** : Done! What's next?
- Samia** : Open the video call program. And don't forget to connect your headphones!
- Amira** : OK.
- Samia** : Then **2** the address book.
- Amira** : Is it on the **3** of my screen?
- Samia** : No, it's on the left. Next, find the name you want.
- Amira** : I found Nermine. What now?
- Samia** : Finally, just click on her name to **4** her! Remember to open your webcam too!
- Amira** : Thank you, Samia!

8 Write a paragraph of about EIGHTY (80) words on ...:

"The importance of saving energy"

.....

.....

.....

.....

Test 2 on Units 4&5&6

1 a. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

نص الاستماع آخر المراجعة



1. During the month of Ramadan, Egyptians often eat a special called qatayef.
a) desert **b)** dessert **c)** desire **d)** design
2. Qatayef are a type of sweet pancake with nuts, or sometimes chocolate.
a) fired **b)** hired **c)** pilled **d)** filled
3. Once the qatayef are ready, people syrup made from sugar over them.
a) poor **b)** pour **c)** pond **d)** pull

b: Listen and complete:

1. Qatayef are put into oil and
2. Egyptians often eat qatayef the month of Ramadan.
3. Homemade qatayef much better than the ones bought from shops.

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Recycling helps build a future for our planet.
a) device **b)** sustainable **c)** traditional **d)** webcam
2. airplanes are eco-friendly and reduce pollution.
a) Plant-based **b)** Tree-planting **c)** Solar-powered **d)** EcoATM

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

friendly - protect - airplanes - harm - pollution

The inventions for a sustainable future are changing the way we live. Solar-powered **1**, electric cars, and wind turbines help reduce **2** Recycling machines turn waste into useful products, and eco- **3** buildings use less energy. Green technologies like water-saving systems and plant-based plastics are also making a big difference. These innovations help **4** our planet and create a better world for future generations.





4 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

The 57357 Children's Cancer Hospital in Egypt is a special place where children with cancer receive treatment and care. Located in Cairo, it is one of the largest hospitals in the country dedicated to fighting childhood cancer. The hospital provides free treatment to children from all over Egypt, offering everything from medical care to emotional support. Doctors, nurses, and staff work hard to make sure the children feel safe and loved during their treatment. The hospital also focuses on research to find better ways to treat cancer. Many people from around the world donate to help support the hospital's work. The 57357 Children's Cancer Hospital is a symbol of hope, showing that with care and kindness, children can fight and **overcome** cancer.

A: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The 57357 Children's Cancer Hospital is to fighting childhood cancer.
a) dedicated **b)** hesitated **c)** provided **d)** focused
2. Doctors, nurses, and staff work hard to make sure the children feel safe and loved during their
a) class **b)** work **c)** homework **d)** treatment

B: Answer the following questions:

3. What is the main idea of the text?

4. Where is the 57357 Children's Cancer Hospital located in Egypt?

5. What does the underlined word "**overcome**" mean?

6. Why does the hospital focus on research?


5 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Don't the door without knocking.
a) opens **b)** open **c)** opened **d)** opening

2. If you the plants every day, they grow faster.

a) watering

b) waters

c) water

d) watered

6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. The red apple is (sweetest) than the green one.

2. If you leave food out in the heat, it (spoiled) quickly.

3. This is the (more expensive) shirt in the shop.

4. What time did the train (left) yesterday?

7 Complete the following dialog:

Hagar : Hey, Zainab. I want to be more eco-friendly. Do you have any tips?

Zainab : That's a 1 idea, Hagar! You can start by using reusable bags and bottles instead of plastic.

Hagar : I'll definitely try that! 2 else can I do?

Zainab : You can save energy by 3 off lights when you're not using them, and try walking or riding a bicycle.

Hagar : I like that! What about food?

Zainab : You could eat more plant-based foods to help 4 waste.

Hagar : Thanks, Zainab! I'll start with these ideas.

Zainab : You're welcome, Hagar!

8 Write a paragraph of about EIGHTY (80) words on ...:
"Celebration food"

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Listening Scripts

Exercises on Units 1&2&3

1- In summer, many people go to the beach to swim and play. Children have no school, so they have fun with friends. Families take trips to see new places. Some people enjoy ice cream on hot days. Summer is a time for rest, having fun, and making happy memories!

2- Mazin loves his free time. He likes to play football with his friends in the park. Sometimes, he watches cartoons on TV. Mazin also enjoys reading funny books. On weekends, he goes for a walk with his family. At night, he listens to music before bed. Mazin's free time is always fun and relaxing!

Test 1 on Units 1&2&3

Geocaching is a special sort of outdoor treasure hunt. Just like a normal treasure hunt, you solve clues to help you find something interesting — the treasure. But in geocaching, the clues come from an app on your phone. When you solve the clues, you get coordinates, which are pairs of numbers. These help you find the treasure — the geocache, a box with small, interesting things in it.

Test 2 on Units 1&2&3

The temple of Edfu is an Ancient Egyptian temple in the town of Edfu. The town is on the west bank of the River Nile between Luxor and Aswan. The temple is about 2,250 years old. It is important for understanding life in Ancient Egypt because the writing on its walls gives us very interesting and useful information about language and religion over 2,000 years ago.

Exercises on Units 1&2&3

1. Technology is very important in our lives. It helps us in many ways, like talking to friends, learning new things, and working faster. Smartphones, computers, and the internet are popular examples. People use technology every day to stay connected and solve problems. It makes life easier and more fun for everyone.

2. Water is very important for life. People, animals, and plants all need water to live. We drink water every day to stay healthy. Rivers, lakes, and oceans are full of water. Some people use water for cooking and cleaning. It is important to save water because it is a valuable resource for everyone.

Test 1 on Units 4&5&6

Water scarcity is one of the most worrying problems facing the world today. It affects people in different ways. Farmers, for example, can't grow as many crops as they used to. Without crops to sell, they can't earn enough money to pay for clean water. A lack of water can also mean that people have to walk a long way to find it, which can have a negative effect on their health.

Test 2 on Units 4&5&6

During the month of Ramadan in Egypt, Egyptians often eat a special dessert called qatayef with their families. Qatayef are a type of sweet pancake filled with nuts, or sometimes chocolate, which are then put into oil and fried. Once the qatayef are ready to eat and on the table, people pour syrup made from sugar over them. I like to make qatayef at home; they taste much better than the ones you buy from shops.

Answers

Exercises on Units 1&2&3

1 a. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **c)** beach 2. **a)** swim
3. **d)** fun

b. Listen and complete:

1. trips 2. ice cream
3. memories

a. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **a)** park 2. **d)** funny
3. **b)** At night

b. Listen and complete:

1. cartoons 2. walk
3. fun

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

A- Vocabulary

1. **d)** tournament 2. **c)** got
3. **a)** clue 4. **b)** bazaar
5. **d)** with 6. **c)** go
7. **a)** obelisk 8. **c)** celebration
9. **a)** Safety 10. **b)** beads
11. **b)** monument 12. **a)** bride
13. **d)** up 14. **b)** part
15. **a)** ingredients

B- Grammar

16. **d)** watched 17. **b)** often
18. **c)** his 19. **d)** Can
20. **a)** is reading 21. **c)** her
22. **b)** had 23. **c)** always practiced
24. **d)** Its 25. **a)** Will
26. **b)** are playing 27. **b)** her
28. **d)** went 29. **a)** always visited
30. **c)** his

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1.

1. achievement 2. champion
3. talent 4. qualities

2.

1. guests 2. relatives
3. contract 4. photographer

3.

1. community 2. café
3. cinema 4. free-time

4 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

1.

A: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **c)** quick 2. **a)** arrives

B: Answer the following questions:

3. Clothes, toys, books, and many other things.
4. Because you can shop from home at any time.
5. They visit different websites and check prices before buying.
6. Online shopping.

2.

A: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **c)** perfect 2. **d)** on the beach

B: Answer the following questions:

3. Relaxed on the beach, tried water sports like snorkeling, explored local markets, had seafood, and visited historical sites.

First term revision

4. Snorkeling and other water sports.

5. Local markets.

6. Hossam (the writer of the email).

5 **Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:**

1. went

2. used to

3. are

4. always

5. his

6. Will

7. didn't

8. often visits

9. Can

10. my

11. is explaining

12. didn't

6 **Complete the following dialog:**

1.

1. How long

2. tournaments

3. did

4. didn't

2.

1. temples

2. do

3. Is

4. idea

3.

1. feeling

2. dress

3. guests

4. celebration

7 **Write a paragraph of about EIGHTY (80) words on ...:**

1. Our school bazaar was a lot of fun! It was held in the schoolyard last Saturday. Many students and teachers set up stalls selling food, clothes, toys, and handmade items. There was a lot of music and laughter. I bought a cute necklace and some delicious homemade cookies. Everyone was excited, and the atmosphere was very lively. The money raised from the bazaar will go to charity. I really enjoyed spending time with my friends and supporting a good cause at the same time!

Write a social media post of about EIGHTY (80) words on ...:

2. I love sports! They're a great way to stay active and have fun. Whether it's playing football with friends, going for a run, or practicing tennis, sports keep me active. They also help build teamwork and improve focus. Plus, it's always exciting to watch live games! Sports bring people together and teach us important life lessons. Playing sports can also make you stronger and healthier. It's fun to challenge yourself and improve your skills. What's your favorite sport? Let me know in the comments!

Write an informal email of about EIGHTY (80) words:

3. **From** : haniomar@gmail.com
To : samyadel@hotmail.com
Subject : My free time

Hi Samy,

I hope you're doing well! I wanted to share a little about how I spend my free time. I usually like to relax by reading books or watching movies. On weekends, I enjoy going to the park with my friends or playing sports like football. Sometimes, I listen to music or go for a walk. It's important to have time to relax and do things you enjoy. What do you like to do in your free time?

Looking forward to hearing from you!

Best wishes,

Hani

First term revision

Write short notes of about EIGHTY (80) words on ...:

4.

- Inventions have changed the world.
- They are new ideas that solve problems or make life easier.
- Some famous inventions include the telephone, the light bulb, and the car.
- These inventions help us communicate, work, and travel more easily.
- Today, we have smartphones, computers, and robots.
- Inventions continue to shape our future and improve technology.
- They help make tasks faster, safer, and more efficient.
- The creativity of inventors helps make the world a better place.
- Inventions improve our daily lives and open up new possibilities.

Test 1 on Units 1&2&3

1 a. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **c)** outdoor 2. **a)** clues
3. **d)** coordinates

b. Listen and complete:

1. box 2. geocache
3. treasure

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **b)** tournament 2. **d)** celebration

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1. spending 2. skills
3. take 4. nature

4 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

A: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **c)** clear 2. **b)** contact

B: Answer the following questions:

3. The text explains how to sell things online safely.
4. Use well-known websites, be honest about the items, and don't share personal information.

5. Truthful.

6. Clothes, toys, books, and handmade things.

5 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **a)** helped 2. **b)** Her

6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. can't 2. is
3. him 4. go

7 Complete the following dialog:

1. tennis 2. age
3. rankings 4. awards

8 Write a paragraph of about EIGHTY (80) words on ...:

During summer vacation, I enjoy swimming in the sea and playing beach volleyball with my friends. We also build sandcastles and sometimes go fishing. In the evenings, we often have barbecues and tell stories around a fire. I also like to read books and spend time with my family, going on picnics and visiting new places. Summer is a time for relaxation and fun. We explore nature, take long walks, and enjoy the warm weather. It's a time to create memories and enjoy life.

Test 2 on Units 1&2&3

- 1 a. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:**

1. **d)** town 2. **a)** life
3. **c)** bank

b. Listen and complete:

1. 2,250 2. between
3. language

- 2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:**

1. **b)** ingredients 2. **d)** beads

- 3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:**

1. reception 2. come
3. contract 4. bride

- 4 Read the following text, then answer the questions:**

A: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **c)** leaves 2. **a)** amazed

B: Answer the following questions:

3. The text tells the story of Maya and her unusual hobby of making art from leaves.
4. She cleaned them, arranged them into shapes, and glued them onto paper.
5. Dropped from a tree.
6. Her teacher.

- 5 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:**

1. **d)** barking 2. **c)** did

- 6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:**

1. him 2. Did
3. Ayman's 4. are playing

- 7 Complete the following dialog:**

1. What 2. getting
3. looking 4. rain

- 8 Write a paragraph of about EIGHTY (80) words on ...:**

My favorite hobby is photography. I love capturing special moments and interesting scenes. I enjoy trying different angles and lighting to create unique images. I often take photos of nature, like flowers and rivers, but I also like taking portraits of people. Sharing my photos with others and seeing their reactions brings me joy. Photography allows me to express my creativity and appreciate the beauty around me. It helps me see the world in new ways. Each photo tells a story and shows my perspective.

Exercises on Units 4&5&6

- 1 a. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:**

1. **b)** learn new things 2. **a)** technology
3. **d)** day

b. Listen and complete:

1. important 2. ways
3. easier

a. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. **b)** plants, animals, and people
2. **a)** stay healthy
3. **c)** rivers, lakes, and oceans

b. Listen and complete:

1. plants 2. valuable
3. cleaning

- 2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:**

A- Vocabulary

1. **b)** drought 2. **c)** Solar panels

First term revision

- | | |
|--------------------|------------------|
| 3. a) do | 4. b) install |
| 5. b) turn off | 6. d) crispy |
| 7. c) hygiene | 8. b) rhymes |
| 9. a) heatstroke | 10. d) device |
| 11. b) Spices | 12. c) Recycling |
| 13. d) bloom | 14. b) scarcity |
| 15. a) ingredients | |

B- Grammar

- | | |
|---------------|----------------|
| 16. a) boils | 17. c) Finish |
| 18. a) taller | 19. b) an |
| 20. d) but | 21. a) did |
| 22. c) during | 23. a) die |
| 24. b) close | 25. d) best |
| 26. b) an | 27. a) because |
| 28. c) did | 29. d) for |
| 30. a) get | |

3 **Read and complete the text with the words in the box:**

1.

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| 1. hacker | 2. account |
| 3. report | 4. click |

2.

- | | |
|----------|-----------|
| 1. poem | 2. poet |
| 3. rhyme | 4. stanza |

3.

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 1. dish | 2. recipe |
| 3. grilled | 4. try |

4 **Read the following text, then answer the questions:**

1.

A: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. a) feeding the giraffes
2. b) ice cream

B: Answer the following questions:

3. They went to the zoo.
4. She pointed at the monkeys swinging in the trees.
5. Lions, monkeys, elephants, colorful birds, and giraffes.
6. The lions.

2.

A: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. b) Fattah
2. a) spicy dishes and sweets

B: Answer the following questions:

3. The blog talks about foods people prepare and share during celebrations around the world.
4. Panettone.
5. Diwali.
6. The special celebration foods.

5 **Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:**

- | | |
|------------|--------------|
| 1. get | 2. Finish |
| 3. taller | 4. the |
| 5. because | 6. Where |
| 7. at | 8. melts |
| 9. off | 10. smartest |
| 11. an | 12. but |
| 13. did | 14. in |
| 15. die | |

6 **Complete the following dialog:**

1.

- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| 1. recipe | 2. make |
| 3. cook | 4. spices |

First term revision

2.

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| 1. want | 2. problem |
| 3. causes | 4. plant |

3.

- | | |
|----------|-----------|
| 1. do | 2. free |
| 3. works | 4. called |

7 Write a paragraph of about EIGHTY (80) words on ...:

1. An eco-friendly lifestyle helps protect our planet. It's about making small changes in our daily habits. For example, we can use reusable bags instead of plastic ones. Recycling paper, glass, and plastic also reduces waste. Walking, cycling, or using public transportation helps reduce air pollution. Saving water and electricity at home is easy and important. We should also plant trees and support green spaces. Living this way not only helps the environment but also creates a healthier and happier life for everyone. Let's care for our Earth together!

Write a social media post of about EIGHTY (80) words on ...:

2. Saving energy is important for our planet and our future. Here are some simple ways to help:
Turn off lights when you leave a room. Unplug devices when not in use. Use sunlight instead of electric lights during the day. Wash clothes in cold water and air dry them. Walk or cycle instead of driving short distances. Every small step makes a big difference! Let's work together to protect the Earth and save money too. Share your energy-saving tips below!

Write an informal email of about EIGHTY (80) words:

3. **From** : ramy101@hotmail.com
To : amir666@yahoo.com
Subject : My favorite meal

Hi Amir,
I hope you're doing great! I wanted to share something fun with you—my favorite meal! It's spaghetti with meatballs. I love how the pasta is soft and the sauce is so rich and tasty. The meatballs are my favorite part because they're juicy and full of flavor. My mom makes it every weekend, and we all enjoy it together. I think you'd love it too! What's your favorite meal? Let me know—I'd love to try it someday.

Take care,
Ramy

Write short notes of about EIGHTY (80) words on ...:

4.

- Digital life is a big part of our daily routine.
- We use smartphones, computers, and the internet to work, learn, and have fun.
- Social media helps us stay connected with friends and family
- It's important to stay safe online by protecting our passwords and personal information.
- Balancing screen time with offline activities is also important for our health.
- Digital life is amazing, but we should use it wisely and responsibly.

First term revision

Test 1 on Units 4&5&6

- 1 a. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. c) scarcity 2. a) earn
3. b) lack

b. Listen and complete:

1. facing 2. farmers
3. negative

- 2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. d) course 2. b) drought

- 3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1. ingredients 2. dishes
3. served 4. culture

- 4 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

A: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. c) heart 2. d) UK

B: Answer the following questions:

3. Free heart surgeries to those in need.
4. Hard work and enthusiasm.
5. The text describes the life and work of Sir Magdi Yacoub, a heart surgeon dedicated to helping people.
6. His work in helping people with heart problems.

- 5 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. c) create 2. a) highest

- 6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. but 2. won
3. for 4. front

- 7 Complete the following dialog:

1. turn 2. open
3. right 4. call

- 8 Write a paragraph of about EIGHTY (80) words on ...:

Saving energy is incredibly important for many reasons. It helps protect our planet by reducing pollution and conserving valuable resources like coal and oil. When we save energy, we also save money on our electricity bills! There are lots of easy ways to save energy at home and at school. We can turn off lights when we leave a room, unplug chargers and electronics when not in use, and use energy-efficient light bulbs. We can also try to use less hot water and air conditioning. By making small changes in our daily habits, we can make a big difference for the future of our planet.

Test 2 on Units 4&5&6

- 1 a. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. b) dessert 2. d) filled
3. b) pour

b. Listen and complete:

1. fried 2. during
3. taste

- 2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. b) sustainable 2. c) Solar-powered

First term revision

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

- | | |
|--------------|--------------|
| 1. airplanes | 2. pollution |
| 3. friendly | 4. protect |

4 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

A: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1. a) dedicated | 2. d) treatment |
|-----------------|-----------------|

B: Answer the following questions:

3. The text describes the 57357 Children's Cancer Hospital in Egypt, highlighting its dedication to providing free treatment, care, and support to children with cancer.
4. Cairo.
5. To defeat.
6. To find better ways to treat cancer.

5 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 1. b) open | 2. c) water |
|------------|-------------|

6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- | | |
|-------------------|-----------|
| 1. sweeter | 2. spoils |
| 3. most expensive | 4. leave |

7 Complete the following dialog:

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 1. great | 2. What |
| 3. turning | 4. reduce |

8 Write a paragraph of about EIGHTY (80) words on:

Celebration foods are a delicious and important part of holidays and special occasions around the world. These special dishes often have a long history and connect

us to our traditions and families. In Egypt, people enjoy Fattah during celebrations. In India, Diwali is celebrated with colorful sweets. Many countries have special cakes or breads for holidays like Christmas and New Year's. Sharing these foods with family and friends makes celebrations even more special. Food brings people together and creates happy memories.

المراجعة رقم 2

Review on Unit 1 (A great summer)

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

coach (n)	مدرب	rising star (n)	نجمة صاعدة
talented (adj)	موهوب	champion (n)	بطل رياضي
tiring (adj)	مُتعب	achievement (n)	إنجاز
tournament (n)	دورة رياضية	opponent (n)	خصم أو منافس في لعبة
AI (artificial intelligence)	الذكاء الاصطناعي	neighbor (n)	جار
vacation (n)	عطلة / اجازة	meeting (n)	اجتماع
workshop (n)	ورشة عمل	A helping hand	يد العون
catacombs (n)	سرايب وغرف دفن الموتى	focus (n) (v)	تركيز / يركز
obelisk (n)	مسلة	informal (adj)	غير رسمي
monument (n)	اثر تاريخي	imagine (d)	يتخيل
archaeologist (n)	عالم آثار	volunteer (ed) (n)	يتطوع / متطوع
effect (n)	تأثير	help out (ed)	يساعد
solution (n)	حل	check (ed)	يتأكد

Language

قواعد لغوية

1- The past simple tense

زمن الماضي البسيط

Usage الاستخدام

• يستخدم زمن الماضي البسيط للتعبير عن فعل تم وانتهى في الماضي:

Ex. Two months ago, I **started** helping out at a project in my city.

Affirmative الاثبات

Ex. We **climbed** a mountain yesterday.

Ex. I **played** games last week.

Negative النفي

• بشكل عام يحول الماضي البسيط للنفي باستخدام (**didn't**) مع تحويل الفعل للمصدر.

→ Subject + didn't + inf. مصدر الفعل

Ex. I **didn't visit** my family.

Ex. He **didn't eat** fish.

• يمكن استخدام (**never**) بدلاً من (**didn't**) ويأتي بعدها الفعل في زمن الماضي البسيط.

→ Subject + never + الفعل في الماضي البسيط

Ex. Khalid **never went** to Aswan.

Question السؤال

السؤال بـ "هل...؟"

→ Did + فاعل + inf. مصدر الفعل...؟

Ex. Did she **ride** her bike?

- Yes, she **did**.

- No, she **didn't**.

وللإجابة المختصرة نقول:

السؤال بكلمة استفهام (**Wh-**)

→ did + فاعل + inf....? + كلمة استفهام

Ex. A: What **did** you **do** yesterday?

B: We **went** to the park.

2- Past time expressions

التعبيرات الدالة على زمن الماضي

- تستخدم الكلمات الزمنية التالية مع زمن الماضي البسيط لتحديد زمن حدوث الفعل:

yesterday	أمس	last...	... السابق
in the past	في الماضي	...ago	منذ ... (يأتي قبلها فترة زمنية)
in (2010)	في عام (٢٠١٠)		

Ex. I **visited** the museum **last** night.

Ex. We **bought** a car four years **ago**.

Adverbs of frequency ظروف التكرار

Indefinite	غير محدد	Definite	محددة
always	دائماً	once	مرة
usually	عادة	twice	مرتين
often	غالباً	three times	ثلاث مرات
sometimes	أحياناً	every day / week	كل يوم / اسبوع
rarely	نادراً		
never	أبداً		

Speaking

Ask and answer questions about your summer vacation.

• السؤال والجواب عن العطلة الصيفية:

Question

- What did you do in the summer vacation?
ماذا فعلت في العطلة الصيفية؟

- What activities do you like to do?
ما هي الأنشطة التي تحب القيام بها؟

- Which activities would you like to do?
ما هي الأنشطة التي ترغب في القيام بها؟

Answer

- I helped my grandma in her garden.
لقد ساعدت جدتي في حديقتها.

- We planted lots of flowers.
لقد زرعنا الكثير من الزهور.

- I play in tournaments and I help out at my family's workshop.
ألعب في البطولات وأساعد في ورشة عمل عائلتي.

- I would like to write stories using AI.
أريد أن أكتب قصصًا باستخدام الذكاء الاصطناعي.

Ask and answer questions about how often you did something:

• السؤال والجواب عن عدد مرات فعلك لشيء:

Question

- How often did you do sports?
كم مرة مارست الرياضة؟

- How often did you do something to help your community?
كم مرة فعلت شيئاً لمساعدة مجتمعك؟

- Did you learn anything interesting online this summer?
هل تعلمت أي شيء مثير للاهتمام على الإنترنت هذا الصيف؟

How often did you go online?
كم مرة دخلت على الإنترنت؟

Answer

- I sometimes did sports.
كنت أحياناً أمارس الرياضة

- I often to help my community.
كثيراً ما كنت أفعل لمساعدة مجتمعي

- Yes, I did.
نعم فعلت ذلك

- I went online four times a day.
دخلت على الإنترنت أربع مرات في اليوم.

Test 1 on Unit 1

A: Listening

1 A: Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب

- I started helping out at a _____ in my city.
a. subject b. projector c. project d. profile
- In the end, it was a great _____ .
a. experiment b. experience c. expert d. expire
- Mrs Heba repeated the sound of the _____ .
a. letter b. litter c. liter d. meter

B: Listen and complete:

- First, we looked at the _____ together.
- It was _____ to be a teacher.
- Adults can't read and write _____ .

B: Language Functions

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Yara closed her eyes and _____ that she is in a forest.
a. played b. slept c. destroyed d. imagined
- _____ are underground tunnels and rooms for burying the dead.
a. Combs b. Catacombs c. Tombs d. Gardens

3 Read and complete the text with words from the list:

parks - understanding - years - bank - religion

The temple of Edfu is an Ancient Egyptian temple in the town of Edfu. The town is on the west ① _____ of the River Nile. The temple is about 2.250 ② _____ old. It is important for ③ _____ life in Ancient Egypt because the writing on its walls gives us very useful information about language and ④ _____ over 2.000 years old.

C: Reading Comprehension

4 Read the following, then answer the questions:

A robot is a machine. But it is not just any machine. It is a **special** kind of machine. It is a machine that moves. It follows instructions. The instructions come from a computer. Because it is a machine, it does not make mistakes. And it doesn't get tired. And it never complains.

Robots are all around us. Some robots are used to make things. For example, robots can help make cars. Some robots are used to explore dangerous places. Some robots are used to clean things. They can help vacuum your house. Some robots can even recognize words. They can be used to help answer telephone calls. Some robots look like humans. But most robots do not. Most robots just look like machines.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Robots can explore
a. schools b. parks c. volcanoes d. cafes
- As used in paragraph 1, we can understand that "**special**" means not
a. perfect b. normal c. expensive d. unusual

B. Answer the following questions:

- What is the main idea of the text?

.....

- Do you think robots will remain in the future?

.....

- What activities are robots used to?

.....

- Why don't robots get tired?

.....

D: Vocabulary and Structure

5 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- In the summer vacation, Farah often her family and also helped out at a project.
a. helps b. help c. helped d. helping
- A:** What Rana do? **B:** She read a story.
a. do b. did c. does d. will

6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. Ali bought a great bag two days (yesterday).
2. **A:** How (rare) did you leave your town? **B:** Never.
3. Reem (not/do) her homework yesterday.
4. Ayman (often didn't) watch television.

7 Complete the following dialogue:

Youssef is asking Salah about his holiday.

Youssef : Where did you go on holiday?

Salah : I ① to Alexandria.

Youssef : ② did you go there?

Salah : Because I like the ③ of Alexandria.

Youssef : When did you come back?

Salah : I came back last Friday.

Youssef : ④ you take any photos?

Salah : Yes, I took many photos.

Youssef : That's great

E: Writing

8 Write a paragraph of about EIGHTY (80) words on:

"A rising star"

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Review on Unit 2 (My network)

Key Vocabulary

bride (n)	عروس	wedding reception (n)	حفل الزفاف
groom (n)	عريس	wedding cake (n)	تورطة الزفاف
wedding guests (n)	ضيوف حفل الزفاف	wedding dress (n)	فستان الزفاف
marriage contract (n)	عقد الزواج	bank account (n.)	حساب بنكي
network (n)	شبكة	public (adj.)	عام / عمومي
website (n.)	موقع الكتروني على الانترنت	online (adv. / adj.)	من خلال أو متصلاً بالانترنت
true (adj.)	حقيقي / صحيح	apartment (n.)	شقة
green (adj)	صديق للبيئة	share (d)	يشارك
solar panels (n)	الواح الطاقة الشمسية	explore (d)	يستكشف
personal information (n.)	معلومات شخصية	formal (adj.)	رسمي
environmentally friendly (adj.)	غير ضار بالبيئة	informal (adj.)	غير رسمي
chatting (n.)	الدردشة	symbol (n.)	رمز
photography (n.)	التصوير	emoji (n.)	رمز تعبير
challenge (n.)	تحدي / صعوبة	meaningful (adj.)	ذو معنى
online friendship (n.)	صداقة عبر الانترنت	congratulate (d)	يهنئ
communication (n.)	التواصل		

Language

قواعد لغوية

Possessive determiners and 's / s' محددات وصيغ الملكية

• **Possessive Determiners** أو (محددات الملكية)، ويطلق عليها أيضا **Possessive Adjectives** (صفات الملكية) هي كلمات تستخدم لتدل على ملكية شخص أو شيء لشيء. ولا بد أن يأتي بعدها الاسم المملوك. وهذه الكلمات تختلف باختلاف ضمير الفاعل كما يلي:

Subject Pronoun ضمير الفاعل	Possessive Determiner محدد او صفة الملكية (متبوعة باسم)	Possessive Pronouns ضمائر الملكية (بدون اسم بعدها)
I	my	mine
He	his	his
She	her	hers
It	its	-
We	our	ours
You	your	yours
They	their	theirs

الملكية 's / s'

's	للدلالة على الملكية يمكن أيضا استخدام الـ ('s/s') بعد الأسماء سواء كانت مفرد أو جمع:
s'	أما مع الأسماء الجمع التي تنتهي بحرف (s) نستخدم فقط الـ (') بعد حرف الـ (s):
' / 's	إما إذا كان اسم شخص ينتهي بحرف (s) فيمكن استخدام ('s) أو (') بعده للدلالة على الملكية. الشكليين صحيحين

Ex. Did you see Ahmed's new smartphone?

Ex. Here's the children's room.

Ex. This is Dickens' / Dickens's novel.

Can and will for requests.

- يمكن استخدام الأفعال الناقصة (will) / (can) عند التعبير عن الطلب:

Ex. Can you take a message, please?

Ex. Will you carry this for me, please?

Ex. Will you lend me some money?

Ex. Can I borrow your pen?

Speaking

Ask and answer questions about making arrangements.

• السؤال والجواب عن عمل الترتيبات:

Question

- What are you going to do this evening?

ماذا تنوي ان تفعل هذا المساء؟

- Where will the wedding take place?

أين سيقام حفل الزفاف؟

- What are you going to wear for the wedding?

ماذا سترتدي في حفل الزفاف

Answer

- I'm going to go to my cousin's wedding.

سأذهب لحفل زفاف ابنة عمي

- It will take place in a big hotel.

سيقام الحفل في فندق كبير.

- I'm going to wear my new dress.

سأرتدي فستاني الجديد.

Making and responding to requests (Will / Can)

• تقديم الطلب والرد عليه:

هل يمكن ان .. ؟

- Can you + inf. / Will you.....?

Agreeing

- Yes, of course

نعم بالطبع

- Sure! No problem

بالتأكيد لا مشكلة

Disagreeing

- Sorry, I can't.

آسف لا يمكنني

- No. Sorry I'm busy.

لا . آسف أنا مشغول.

Useful language used on social media

• تعبيرات لغوية هامة تستخدم على وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي:

Congratulations!

تهانينا/أجمل التهاني

Well done!

أحسن

I'm so proud of you.

أنا فخور جدا بك

I'm so happy for you.

أنا مسرور جدا من أجلك

Have a great day!

أتمنى لك يوما رائعا

Test 2 on Unit

2

A: Listening

1 A: Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب

- Ashly had been with some difficult family news.
a. meaning b. dealing c. feeling d. feeding
- A few more days, and finally, Ashly replied.
a. path b. bus c. passed d. bass
- They decided to continue their
a. challenge b. charger c. change d. chair

B: Listen and complete:

- Their friendship was real and
- Ashly needed some time
- Arwa was to hear from Ashly again.

B: Language Functions

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Last weekend in Zagazig, my cousin Rawan to Omar.
a. got married b. married c. hurried d. studied
- The signing of the marriage contract between 7.30 pm and 8.30 pm.
a. helps b. takes c. takes place d. plays

3 Read and complete the text with words from the list:

groom - photos - cakes - bride - guests

Yesterday, I was at a wedding party. The wedding party was very fun. The ① wore a beautiful dress. Many ② came to celebrate. There were big wedding ③ for everyone. The photographer took many ④ of the happy moments. Everyone smiled and danced all night.

C: Reading Comprehension

4 Read the following, then answer the questions:

All spiders spin webs. That's because webs help spiders. Webs help spiders do three things. Webs help spiders hold eggs. Webs help spiders hide. And webs help spiders catch food. Many spiders like to lay their eggs in their webs. Webs help spider keep their eggs safe.

Webs help spiders hide. Most spiders are dark. They are brown, grey, or black. But spider webs are light in color. When spiders hide in their webs, they are harder to see. Webs help spiders catch food. When a bug flies into the web, it gets stuck. It moves around. It tries to get out, but it can't. As you can see, spiders need their webs to **survive**!

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Webs color may be
a. brown b. white c. grey d. black
- Webs help spiders do main things.
a. two b. four c. six d. three

B. Answer the following questions:

- What is the passage mostly about?

.....

- What does the underlined word "**survive**" mean?

.....

- Do we need spiders in our world? Why or why not?

.....

- Is it easy for a bug to get out of the web?

.....

D: Vocabulary and Structure

5 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- My cat is called Fluffy. fur is brown.
a. Fluffy b. Fluffies c. Fluffys' d. Fluffy's
- This is my sister Mona. hair is short and curly.
a. His b. Her c. Your d. It

6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. (You can) tell me what they are?
2. Will you (carrying) these bags for me?
3. (Egypt's flag) is red, white and black.
4. My (dad) friend Abdullah opened a new restaurant last month.

7 Complete the following dialogue:

Ashraf and his dad want to sell online.

Ashraf : Dad, why don't you sell some of this old furniture online?

Dad : I don't know. Is it ❶

Ashraf : Yes, It is safe as long as you follow a few ❷

Dad : Can you tell me what they are?

Ashraf : Always use a ❸ website to buy or sell something.

Dad : How about this table?

Ashraf : Well. It is in good ❹

Dad : You are lucky! I never did this when I was your age!

Ashraf : That's great.

E Writing

8 Write a paragraph of about EIGHTY (80) words on:

"My cousin's wedding"

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Review on Unit 3 (My Time)

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

free time (n)	وقت الفراغ	walk in nature	يمشي في الطبيعة
hobby (n)	هواية	help in community	يساعد في المجتمع
unusual (adj)	غير معتاد	"to do" list	قائمة المهام
write a journal	يدون مذكرات	shopping mall (n)	سوق تجاري
evening classes	دروس مسائية	swimming pool (n)	حمام سباحة
tennis court (n)	ملعب تنس	captain (n)	قائد الفريق/كابتن
organize (d)	ينظم	focus (ed)	يركز
bazaar (n)	سوق	help in community	يساعد في المجتمع
present (v)	يقدم	jewelery (n)	مجوهرات
stall (n)	كشك/محل صغير	bracelet (n)	أسورة
homemade (adj)	صناعة منزلية	beads (n)	الخرز
break (n)	استراحة/فسحة	ingredients (n)	مقادير/مكونات
beads (n)	خرز	extra (adj)	إضافي
string (n)	خيوط	school principal (n)	مدير مدرسة
geocache (n)	صندوق مخبأ	advice (n)	نصيحة
geocacher (n)	الباحث عن مخبأ	treasure hunt (n)	البحث عن الكنز
geocaching (n)	العثور على المخبأ	hometown (n)	مسقط الرأس/البلد الأصلي
clue (n)	مفتاح لحل لغز	miss (ed)	يفتقد
coordinates (n)	الإحداثيات	challenge (n)	تحدي
geeky (n)	مهووس/غريب الأطوار	tips (n)	نصائح
logbook (n)	سجل الملاحظات	included (adj)	مشمول/متضمن/مندمج
take regular exercises	يتدرب بانتظام	classmate (n)	زميل في الفصل



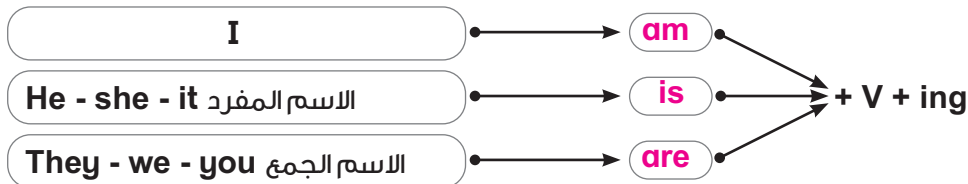
Language

قواعد لغوية

1- The present continuous tense

زمن المضارع المستمر

Form التكوين



Usage الاستخدام

- يستخدم زمن المضارع المستمر للتعبير عن أفعال تحدث في الوقت الحاضر (أثناء الكلام) .

Ex. She **is cleaning** the house now.

Ex. Look! He **is singing**.

Keywords الكلمات الدالة

- now (الآن)
- at the present time (في الوقت الحاضر)
- Listen (استمع)
- Look! (انظر)
- at the moment (في هذه اللحظة)

Negative النفي

• عند نفي زمن المضارع المستمر نضع **not** بعد **am - is - are**.

Ex. He **is not playing** football now. النفي

Ex. They **are not watching** TV now. النفي

Question السؤال

- وعند عمل سؤال في زمن المضارع المستمر نقدم **am - is - are** على الفاعل.

Ex. **Is he playing** football?

- وعند عمل سؤال بأداة استفهام نستخدم القاعدة الآتية:

→ ؟ + تكملة الجملة + الفعل + الفاعل + **am - is - are** + (أداة الاستفهام)

Ex. What **is he doing**?

Ex. Where **is Ali eating**?

2- Subject and object pronouns

- نستخدم ضمائر الفاعل عندما نتحدث عن من قام بالفعل.
- نستخدم ضمائر المفعول عندما نتحدث عن من يتلقى الفعل (من وقع عليه الفعل).

Subject	I	he	she	it	we	you	they
Object	me	him	her	it	us	you	them

Speaking

1 Asking for and giving advice

طلب وإعطاء النصيحة

- عند طلب النصيحة أو إعطاءها المختلفة فهناك بعض العبارات التي نستخدمها للتعبير عن ذلك:

Asking for advice

Is it a good idea to.....?

هل من الجيد أن؟

Do you think we should....?

هل تعتقد أننا يجب أن ...؟

What do you think we should do.....?

ماذا تعتقد أننا يجب أن نفعل ...؟

Giving advice

I think we could... أعتقد أننا يمكننا ...

You should / shouldn't...

ينبغي / لا ينبغي ...

If I were you , I'd...

لو كنت مكانك كنت سوف ...

I advise you to / not to...

أنصحك أن / ألا ...

2 Agreeing & Disagreeing in a discussion

القبول والرفض عند المناقشة

- عندما نتناقش مع الأشخاص الآخرين في الموضوعات المختلفة فهناك بعض العبارات التي نستخدمها للتعبير عن الموافقة أو عدم الموافقة:

Agreeing

Yes, I agree.

OK.

That's true.

Disagreeing

No, I disagree / No, I don't agree.

I don't think so.

I'm not sure about that.

Test 3 on Unit

3

A: Listening

1 A: Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب

- All students aren't having this afternoon.
a. listens b. lessons c. lemons d. lions
- Now both of the are there.
a. teams b. meat c. feet d. seats
- They are playing tennis on the tennis
a. cart b. front c. art d. court

B: Listen and complete:

- The student who walks onto the football field is the of one of the teams!
- The football teams are getting for the match.
- It's the school day.

B: Language Functions

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- When you write a, you describe your thoughts and activities.
a. daily b. biography c. poem d. journal
- are pairs of numbers used to find the location of something.
a. Clues b. Keys c. Coordinates d. Hobbies

3 Read and complete the text with words from the list:

skills - organize - menu - take - list

This is an important year at school and I don't have much free time. I write a "to do" ① of things I need to do. It helps me to ② my day. It's important to ③ regular exercise. I also like to learn new ④

C: Reading Comprehension

4 Read the following, then answer the questions:

Technology helps us to keep in contact with old friends. The emails offer speedy delivery of messages. We use technology to travel, communicate, learn, do business and live in comfort. On the other hand, technology has many bad effects.

When the children use much technology, they do not have enough time to read and think deeply. They find the information, but they may not remember it. They don't develop social skills.

Technology has an effect on our body, it causes neck and head pain when you look down, and it causes eye problems. It can also cause headaches. When you look at the screens for long time, it hurts your eyes and you may need glasses much earlier in the life. Using headphones and earbuds can cause people to lose their hearing over time. Many people text, check social media or watch videos online late into the night. Then they don't get enough sleep. Technology causes a higher use of energy when you don't turn your devices off. Take care while you are using technology.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- We can use much _____ if we don't turn our devices off for long.
a. light b. energy c. information d. technology
- When the children use much technology, they find it _____ to remember what they learn.
a. difficult b. easy c. comfortable d. noisy

B. Answer the following questions:

- What is the main idea of the text?

- In what ways can we use technology?

- What bad effects can we have if we look at screens for long?

- What does the underlined pronoun "They" refer to?

D: Vocabulary and Structure

5 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- We _____ to the tennis courts now.
a. will go b. are going to go c. are going d. went
- I have a journal and I write in _____ every night.
a. him b. her c. you d. it

6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. Do you want to come for a walk with (I) ?
2. (Them) take regular exercise.
3. (She is) sleeping now?
4. I (wanted) to eat fish now.

7 Complete the following dialogue:

Eman and Mesk are talking about the next summer holiday.

Eman : How are you, Mesk?

Mesk : I am ①

Eman : Where ② you go the next summer holiday?

Mesk : I will go to ③

Eman : Sharm El sheikh! Who will you go with?

Mesk : I will go with ④

Eman : I hope you enjoy your holiday.

E: Writing

8 Write an email of about EIGHTY (80) words:

To your friend Haneen about a problem you have.

Your name is Jana and your email address is jana20@yahoo.com. Your friend's email address is haneen@yahoo.com

New Message

To : Cc Bcc

From :

Subject :

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Send

Review on Unit 4 (Digital life)

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

ATM (n)	ماكينة الصراف الآلي	scientific research (n)	بحث علمي
green (adj)	صديق للبيئة	search engine (n)	محرك البحث
sustainable (adj)	مستدام	devices (n)	أجهزة
advertisement (n)	إعلان	understanding (n)	فهم
solar panels (n)	ألواح الطاقة الشمسية	scammer (n)	محتال/نصاب
battery (n)	بطارية	official seller (n)	بائع معتمد
social media (n)	مواقع التواصل الاجتماعي	run (v)	يدير
fitness (n)	اللياقة البدنية	tap (ped)	ينقر
hacker (n)	هاكر (متسلل يختلس المعلومات)	recycle (d)	يعيد تدوير
cyberbullying (n)	التنمر الإلكتروني	insert (ed)	يُدخل - يُدرج
aim (n)	هدف / غاية	press (ed)	يضغط على
efficiently (adv)	بكفاءة	click (ed)	يضغط على زر
platform (n)	منصة (للتواصل الاجتماعي)	hide behind (v)	يختبئ خلف
difference (n)	فرق / اختلاف	post (n/v.ed)	ينشر/منشور
fact (n)	حقيقة	accept (ed)	يوافق
temperature (n)	درجة الحرارة	cool (ed)	يبرد
nasty (adj)	قبيح / بغض	prove (d)	يبرهن على / يثبت
limited-edition (n)	ذات إصدار محدود	solve (d)	يحل
expensive (adj)	غالي الثمن	freeze (v)	يُجمّد
awesome (adj)	رائع / جميل	scam (v) (n) (med)	يحتال/احتيال
embarrassed (adj)	مُحزج / مرتبك	(ISEF)	المعرض الدولي للعلوم والهندسة
talented (adj)	موهوب	lead (led)	يقود / يُرشد
cautious (adj)	حريص	detect (ed)	يكشف / يضبط



Language

قواعد لغوية

The imperative الأمر

Affirmative

أمر مثبت

Inf + باقي الجملة

Ex. Show me how to use it!

Ex. Tap the app to open it.

• لتكوين صيغة الأمر نبدأ الجملة بمصدر الفعل في الأمر المثبت. ونبدأ ب (Never/Don't) في الأمر

Negative

أمر منفي

Don't + inf + باقي الجملة

Ex. Don't stop pressing.

Ex. Don't stay up late.

المنفي + مصدر الفعل

The Zero Conditional الحالة الشرطية الصفرية

تعبّر الحالة الصفرية عن الحقائق العلمية والأشياء الصحيحة دائمًا والعادات المتكررة:

Ex. If / when you boil water, it changes into steam.

Ex. If I feel thirsty, I always drink water.

Form التكوين

If / when + present simple + present simple
مضارع بسيط مضارع بسيط

present simple If / when present simple
مضارع بسيط مضارع بسيط

تستخدم جملة جواب الشرط لتكوين سؤال:

Ex. If we mix red and yellow, what do we get?

يمكن استخدام الحالة الصفرية في إعطاء الأوامر (في حالة عدم وجود فاعل في جملة جواب الشرط)

Ex. If something doesn't seem right, think and speak to your parents.

لاحظ استخدام وعدم استخدام الفاصلة السفلية بين الجملتين:

Ex. If you add 2 and 2 (,) you get 4.

Ex. You get 4 if you add 2 and 2.

إذا بدأنا الجملة الشرطية (If / When) نضع فاصلة بين الجملتين

Speaking

Ask and answer about technological devices.

السؤال والجواب عن الأجهزة التكنولوجية:

Question

- What do you think of technology?
ما وجهة نظرك في التكنولوجيا؟
- Which device do you think is the most important?
أي جهاز تعتقد أنه الأهم؟
- Why do you think that?
لماذا أنت تعتقد ذلك؟

Answer

- I think it is important.
أعتقد أنها مهمة.
- I think phones are the most important.
أعتقد التليفونات هي الأكثر أهمية.
- Because we use them for many things!
لأننا نستخدمها في أشياء كثيرة.

Test 4 on Unit

4

A: Listening

1 A: Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب

- Students have new ideas to solve
a. sums b. problems c. prizes d. cities
- Students have to use their research skills.
a. science b. scientist c. scientific d. sense
- Students from countries participated in the event.
a. 8 b. 18 c. 88 d. 80

B: Listen and complete:

- This year, Egyptian students won many
- Students have to work in
- It's a to develop a science project.

B: Language Functions

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- I'm very about expressing my opinions in public.
a. hard b. cautious c. embarrassing d. fast
- is a big problem for young people.
a. Education b. Tourism c. Cyberbullying d. Studying

3 Read and complete the text with words from the list:

hackers - up - person - requests - personal

When you go online to check your social media. You should stay safe online, never share ① information like your place of birth. Be careful with friend ② from people you don't know. Use a strong password to protect your accounts from ③ If something seems wrong, don't be afraid speaking ④

C: Reading Comprehension

4 Read the following, then answer the questions:

Reading is a very helpful habit. It gives us new ideas and improves our language. When you read, you need to be in a quiet place. It is better to wear your reading glasses to keep headache away. You should read different topics. To remember what you read, it is a good idea to have a pen in your hand to underline or circle the important points. Try to discuss what you have read with your friends. People read for different goals. Some people read for enjoyment just to feel happy and spend a nice time. Others read for work. Students read for their study or research. All of us read the news and the weather report. We also read messages, emails, and letters that we receive.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- The underlined word "enjoyment" means
 a. discussion b. mysteries c. sadness d. pleasure
- Many people read for different
 a. goals b. lessons c. breaks d. jobs

B. Answer the following questions:

- What is the main idea of the passage?

- Why do you think reading is important?

- How can you remember what you read?

- What does the underlined word "their" refer to?

D: Vocabulary and Structure

5 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- your phone in the library.
 a. Use b. Always use c. Don't used d. Never use
- We design a new phone if we don't understand how electricity work.
 a. can b. could c. couldn't d. can't

6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. What (happen) if you click on this picture?
2. If you cycle to the beach, it (be) much quicker.
3. Stop wasting your time and (studied) your lessons.
4. Reyad, (is) quiet! The baby is sleeping.

7 Complete the following dialogue:

Amira and Samia are talking about an app.

Samia : You look happy, Amira.

Amira : Yes, I bought a new laptop. Can you ① me how to use the video call app?.

Samia : Sure. ② on your laptop!

Amira : Done. And I connect my headphones!

Samia : Then click the address book.

Amira : Is it on ③ of my screen?

Samia : No, It's on the left. Next, ④ the name you want.

Amira : I found Heba. Thank you so much.

E Writing

8 Write a paragraph of about EIGHTY (80) words on:

"Green Technology"

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Review on Unit 5 (In Nature)

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

drought (n)	جفاف	minerals (n)	معادن
wildfire (n)	حرائق الغابات	eco- friendly (adj)	صديق للبيئة
flood (n)	فيضان	layers (n)	طبقات
water scarcity (n)	ندرة المياه	basalt (n)	حجر البازلت
heatstroke (n)	ضربة شمس	hanging basket (n)	اصيص زرع (معلق)
storm (n)	عاصفة	rocks (n)	صخور
hygiene (n)	النظافة الشخصية	resources	موارد/ مصادر
transportation (n)	وسائل النقل والمواصلات	consume (d)	يستهلك
climate change (n)	التغير المناخي	melt (ed)	ينصهر
technologies (n)	تقنيات	form (ed)	يتكون - يشكل
air conditioning (n)	تكييف الهواء	marble	حجر الرخام
impact (n)	تأثير	sandstone (n)	حجر رملي
affect (ed) (v)	يؤثر	documentary (n)	فيلم وثائقي
travel (ed)	يسافر / ينتقل	recyclable (adj)	قابل لإعادة التصنيع
miss (ed)	يفتقد	tech devices (n)	اجهزة إلكترونية
produce (d)	ينتج	worth (adj) (n)	ذو قيمة - مستحق
bird feeder (n)	وعاء لاطعام الطيور	save (d) (v)	يوفر
electronic devices (n)	أجهزة إلكترونية		

Language

قواعد لغوية

Comparative and Superlative Adjectives صفات المقارنة والتفضيل

• تنقسم الصفات الى قصيرة وطويلة.

من أمثلة الصفات القصيرة :

noisy صاخب green صديق للبيئة clean نظيف

من أمثلة الصفات الطويلة

dangerous خطير expensive غالى الثمن attractive جذاب

• نستخدم صيغة المقارنة **Comparative** للمقارنة بين شيئين أو شخصين.

• نستخدم صيغة التفضيل **Superlative** للتفضيل بين واحد ومجموعة.

• تختلف صيغ المقارنة والتفضيل حسب الصفة ما إذا كانت قصيرة أو طويلة كما يلي:

Adjective	Comparative	Superlative
short adjective "high"	صفة + er + than "higher than"	the + صفة + est "the highest"
long adjective "dangerous"	أقل أكثر more / less + صفة + than	الأقل الأكثر the most / the least + صفة

توجد بعض الصفات غير المنتظمة تحفظ كما هي:

good	جيد	better than	the best
bad	لسيء	worse than	the worst
far	بعيد	farther / further than	the farthest / furthest

أدوات المعرفة والنكرة Definite and Indefinite Articles

الأدوات (the / a-an)

أداة المعرفة (the)

تستخدم أداة المعرفة (the):

١- قبل الاسم المحدد (شيء ما) والمعرف تماما.

Ex. I bought the mobile we saw last week.

٢- مع الأشياء الفريدة من نوعها في الكون مثل (الأرض - الشمس - القمر - السماء - أسماء البحار والأنهار والمحيطات).

Ex. The sun is very hot.

أدوات النكرة (a/an)

وهي أدوات تستخدم قبل الاسم المفرد الذي يعد.

Ex. He reads a book in the library.

Ex. I saw an elephant in the zoo yesterday.

an

١- تستخدم أمام الاسم المفرد الذي يعد ويبدأ بصوت متحرك (a.e.i.o.u) (vowels)

An apple

a

١- تستخدم أمام الاسم المفرد الذي يعد ويبدأ بصوت ساكن :

a boy

no article

١- لانستخدم أداة مع : - أسماء العلم (أسماء الأشخاص - أسماء البلاد والقارات - أسماء الأيام والشهور - أسماء المواد الدراسية - أسماء اللغات - أسماء الألعاب الرياضية والأنشطة والهوايات والالقباب.

Ahmed - Cairo- Egypt - Africa - Sunday - May - math - Arabic- tennis - reading - Mr Ali

استخدام الروابط "and , but & because"

• Conjunctions are words we use to join two parts of a sentence together.

الروابط هي كلمات لربط جزئين لجملته او كلمتين معا .

and (و)

Ex. He turned on the TV and watched the news.

but (لكن)

Ex. I always traveled to school by bus, but now I ride my bike to school.

because (لان)

Ex. I went to bed early because I was tired.

Speaking

Talking about climate change:

• السؤال والاجابة عن التغير المناخي:

Question

- What are the effects of climate change?

ما هي تأثيرات التغير المناخي؟

- How does water scarcity affect people?

كيف يؤثر نقص المياه علي الناس؟

- What's the greatest impact for water scarcity?

ما هو أكبر تأثير لنقص المياه؟

Answer

- Water scarcity is one of the effects.

ندرة المياه هي احدى هذه التأثيرات

- They don't have enough water to drink.

ليس لديهم ماء كافي للشرب.

- The biggest impact can be on children, it make them ill.

أكبر تأثير يكون علي الأطفال ويجعلهم مرضي

Asking and answering about ways to protect the environment.

• السؤال عن طرق حماية البيئة والاجابة عليها:

Question

- How can we protect the environment?

كيف نستطيع حماية البيئة؟

- How can we be eco-friendly at home?

كيف نصبح أصدقاء للبيئة في المنزل؟

- What can we recycle at home?

ما الذي نستطيع اعادة تصنيعه بالمنزل؟

Answer

- We can protect the environment by saving energy.

توفير الطاقة إحدى الطرق لحماية البيئة.

- You can switch off lights, when they aren't in use.

يمكنك إطفاء الأنوار الغير مستخدمة.

- We can recycle old bottles.

يمكننا إعادة تصنيع الزجاجات البلاستيكية.

Test 5 on Unit

5

A: Listening

1 A: Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب

1. The family lives on a
a. firm b. farm c. harm d. house
2. Because of the, we can't give the plants water.
a. flood b. draught c. drought d. caught
3. My dad is looking for a second
a. job b. house c. chance d. toy

B: Listen and complete:

4. My dad wants to earn more
5. The tomato plants are getting
6. The leaves are

B: Language Functions

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Can you see how strong the wind is? There's a
a. cloud b. fog c. storm d. flood
2. We a large amount of food and drink at the party.
a. recycled b. studied c. consumed d. killed

3 Read and complete the text with words from the list:

plant - droughts - wildfires - planet - floods

Climate change is very worrying. It causes ①, making water scarce. ② can happen more often, damaging homes. ③ start more easily, burning forests. These changes harm people, animals and plants, we must act to protect our ④

C: Reading Comprehension

4 Read the following, then answer the questions:

We all agree that eating healthy food means having a healthy life. The food we eat affects our life more than anything else. Most people have three meals a day, but in fact they don't care about what they should eat for each meal. These meals must contain everything that our bodies need. They should contain vegetables, carbohydrates, fresh fruits, milk and proteins.

Although fast food is delicious and an easy solution for people who work long hours and have no time to cook, it is unhealthy and so expensive. It causes a lot of dangerous diseases.

To be in a good health you should eat healthy food and practice sports as they renew our energy and refresh our minds. Also doctors advise people to drink milk and a lot of water every day.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- The underlined pronoun "it" refers to
a. healthy food b. sports c. fast food d. solutions
- The underlined word "delicious" means.....
a. tastes nice b. active c. tastes bad d. dangerous

B. Answer the following questions:

- What is the main idea of the text?
.....
- Do you think that eating one kind of food is healthy? Why or why not?
.....
- How can you be in a good health?
.....
- Why do people who work long hours buy fast food?
.....

D: Vocabulary and Structure

5 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- On average, temperatures are..... than they were in the past.
a. high b. highes c. more high d. higher
- There are many pyramids in Egypt.
a. the b. no article c. an d. a

6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. Yara is _____ (an) new girl in our class this term.
2. The Earth grow hotter and _____ (wettest).
3. There are many rocks in _____ (a) Earth's crust.
4. Water scarcity is one of _____ (most) worrying problems.

7 Complete the following dialogue:

Ali is at a clothes shop.

Shopkeeper : Hello,sir. Can I help you?

Ali : Yes, please. I want a shirt

Shopkeeper : What ① _____ do you want?

Ali : I ② _____ it white.

Shopkeeper : Is it OK?

Ali : Yes. How ③ _____ is it?

Shopkeeper : It's 500 pounds.

Ali : OK I will ④ _____ it.

E: Writing

8 Write a paragraph of about EIGHTY (80) words on:

"Water scarcity"

Review on Unit 6 (Food for thought)

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

apartment (n)	شقة سكنية	dessert (n)	تحلية
meal (n)	وجبة	special (n)	خاص - مميز
oven (n)	فرن	waiter (n)	جرسون / نادل
restaurant (n)	مطعم	serve (d)	يقدم طعام - يخدم
snack (n)	وجبة خفيفة	chickpea paste (n)	معجون الحمص
spices (n)	توابل	chipsi mayai (n)	شيبسي ماياي (أكلة تنزانية)
menu (n)	قائمة طعام	fries (n)	بطاطس مقلية
sweet potato (n)	بطاطا	eggah (n)	عجّاه
tomatoes (n)	طماطم	basbousa (n)	بسبوسة
cucumber (n)	خيار	baklawā (n)	بقلاوة
fish kebab (n)	كباب السمك	falafel (n)	فلافل
bloom (n)	فترة تفتح الزهور	container (n)	وعاء
coffee grounds	بقايا القهوة	compost (n)	سماد عضوي
local park (n)	حديقة محلية	café (n)	مقهى
plastic straw (n)	شفاطة (أنبوب بلاستيكي)	ceiling (n)	سقف مبنى
waste (n)	نفايات / فضلات	creamy (adj)	دسم (به قشقة)
recycled (adj)	مُعاد تصنيعه	herbs (n)	أعشاب
crispy (adj)	مقرمش	salty (adj)	مالح
delicious (adj)	لذيذ	soft (adj)	ناعم / طري
recipe (n.)	وصفة طعام	sweet (adj)	حلو المذاق
research (n.)	بحث علمي	notice (d)	يلاحظ
task (n.)	مهمة عمل	festival (n.)	مهرجان
ingredients (n.)	مكونات	celebration dish (n.)	طبق يتم عمله في الاحتفالات
large-scaled fish	سمكة قشرية كبير الحجم	tasty (adj.)	لذيذ الطعم
native (adj)	أصلي	opportunity (n.)	فرصة
main course (n)	الوجبة الرئيسية	grilled (adj.)	مشوي
starters (n)	مُقبلات		



Language

قواعد لغوية

Wh- questions in the past simple

١- الماضي البسيط يتكون من التصريف الثاني للفعل أي المصدر مضاف إليه (d/ed/ied)

- يضاف (ed) لمعظم الأفعال.

- إذا انتهى الفعل بـ (e) نضع (d)

- إذا انتهى الفعل بـ (y) قبلها حرف ساكن نحذفها ونضع (ied)

Ex. Adam watch**ed** TV yesterday.

Ex. They stud**ied** English last week.

ويوجد أفعال شاذة مثل :

buy	bought	يشترى
sell	sold	يبيع

٢- يتم نفي الماضي البسيط باستخدام (didn't + inf) المصدر بدون إضافات

Ex. Adam **sent** the letter to Suzy.

Ex. Adam **didn't send** the letter to Suzy.

٣ - في حالة تكوين السؤال الذي يبدأ بفعل مساعد بمعنى (هل) وتكون الأجوبة بـ (Yes / No) يكون الشكل كالآتي

.....? مصدر + فاعل + Did

.....? صفة + فاعل + Was / were

.....? مصدر + فاعل + did + أداة استفهام

Ex. Where did you live?

- I lived in Minia.

Ex. How did they go to hospital ?

- They went to hospital on foot.

Adverb of time and place عبارات ظرفية تدل على الزمان والمكان

- هي عبارات قصيرة تدل على توقيت ومكان وقوع الحدث أو مكان وجود شيء أو شخص. ومن أمثلة هذه العبارات:

Adverbials of time	ظروف الزمان
at this time of year	في هذا الوقت من العام
during the vacation season	أثناء موسم الأجازة
for a long time	لمدة طويلة
at new year	عند بداية العام الجديد
yesterday / tomorrow	بالأمس / غدا
in the morning	في الصباح
Adverbials of place	ظروف المكان
next to / into / on / beside	بجوار / داخل / على / بجوار
inside / outside	داخل / خارج
above / under	فوق / أسفل
here / there	هنا / هناك
at home	بالمنزل
upstairs / downstairs	في الطابق العلوي / السفلي



Speaking

Ask and answer questions about how often you did something:

• السؤال والجواب عن عدد مرات فعلك لشيء:

Question

- What's your favorite Egyptian food?
ما هي الأكلة المصرية المفضلة لديك؟
- How is it served?
كيف يتم تقديمه؟
- Where do you eat it?
أين تتناولونه؟
- Do you eat it with something else?
هل تتناولونه مع شيء آخر؟

Answer

- My favorite Egyptian food is fish.
الأكلة المصرية المفضلة لدي هي السمك
- It's sometimes grilled, fried, or cooked.
أحيانا يكون مشوي أو مقلي أو مطبوخ
- I eat it at home or in a restaurant.
أتناوله في المنزل أو في مطعم.
- I eat it with rice and salad.
أتناوله مع الارز والسلطة.

Test 6 on Unit

6

A: Listening

1 A: Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب

1. We asked our to tell us about the food they love.
a. writers b. leaders c. readers d. ladders
2. Hawawshi is a type of with meat..
a. bread b. beard c. board d. broad
3. You can bake it in the
a. out b. often c. over d. oven

B: Listen and complete:

4. Hawawshi can be found in some parts of the Middle
5. Most know hawawshi
6. Some people like to add to it.

B: Language Functions

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. I'd like to try qatayef as I love!
a. deserts b. salt c. desserts d. desires
2. is something not wanted or no longer used.
a. Recycled b. Reused c. Waste d. Past

3 Read and complete the text with words from the list:

finishers - koshari - sweet - starters - experience

The family sat down at the restaurant, excited for their meal. For ① , they enjoyed chickpea pasta with bread. It was delicious. Next they had their main courses of ② , a tasty mix of rice, pasta, and lentils. Finally, for dessert, they, savored ③ Basbousa. It was a wonderful dining ④

C: Reading Comprehension
4 Read the following, then answer the questions:

Egyptian cuisine is rich and diverse, offering a variety of delicious dishes. Ful medames and falafel made from fava beans and chickpeas, are popular breakfast staples. Koshari, a tasty mix of rice and lentils with pasta, is a beloved street food. Kofta and hawawshi are delicious dishes. Kofta is spiced meatballs and hawawshi is a bread stuffed with meat. For dessert, Egyptians enjoy Konafa, a sweet pastry with thin noodle-like dough and syrup. During Ramadan, qatayef are the main dish for dessert. For Eid, kahk cookies bring joy to children.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Egyptian cuisine is and diverse
 a. reach b. rich c. river d. poor
- is a bread stuffed with meat.
 a. Kofta b. Meatballs c. Hawawshi d. Kahk

B. Answer the following questions:

- What is the main idea of the passage?

.....

- What do you think of Egyptian cuisine?

.....

- What kind of dessert do people eat during Ramadan?

.....

- When do people eat Ful medames and Falafel?

.....

D: Vocabulary and Structure
5 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- A:** did you go? **B:** To the cafe.
 a. Why b. When c. What d. Where
- When did you our food?
 a. ordered b. order c. ordering d. orders

6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- (Where) did you go with?
- Why (do) she sleep early yesterday?

3. Where (did) you last night?

4. (On) this time of year, we cook special noodles.

7 Complete the following dialogue:

Farah is doing a research task.

Mom : What are you doing Farah?

Farah : I am doing a ① task for school.

Mom : What is it called?

Farah : It is called Barramundi. It's a river ② from Australia.

Mom : ③ did you do your research?

Farah : First, I decided on a country.

Mom : Which country did you choose?


Farah : I ④ Australia.

E: Writing

8 Write an email of about EIGHTY (80) words:

To your friend Reem to tell her about your favourite food.

Your name is Rewan and your email address is rewan16@yahoo.com. Your friend's email address is reem@gmail.com


New Message
— / ×

To

From

Subject

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....







.....



.....

.....

.....

Send

Listening Material

Unit 1

1- Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Two months ago, I started helping out at a project in my city. In this project, young people like me help adults who can't read and write Arabic. My partner was Mrs Heba and she was very nice. First, we looked at the alphabet together. I said the sound for each letter and Mrs Heba repeated it. It was fun to be a teacher instead of a student. It was a great experience.

Unit 2

1- Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

A few more days passed, and finally, Ashly replied. She explained that she had been dealing with some difficult family news and needed some time offline. Arwa was happy to hear from Ashly again. They talked about what had happened and made plans to continue their challenge. Arwa and Ashly now had better understanding of the importance of communication and being there for each other. Their friendship was real and meaningful.

Unit 3

1- Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Our students aren't having lessons this afternoon because it's the school sports day! At the moment, two students are running and their parents are watching them. Some students are playing tennis on the tennis court behind me. It looks like an interesting game. The football teams are getting ready for their match. One student is walking onto the football field. He's the captain of one of the teams! Now both of the teams are there. It's time for the game to start.

Unit 4

1- Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

This month, 24 talented students from Egypt, aged 14-18, participated in the International Science and Engineering Fair (ISEF) in the United States. It's a competition to develop a science or engineering project that solves a world problem. Students from 80 countries participated in the event. They have used the scientific research skills and work in groups or on their own. Winners can study for one year in the United States. This year, Egyptian students won many prizes for their inventions! Some of them had great new ideas for technologies that solve problems!

Unit 5

1- Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

My family lives on a farm. Because of the hot weather, there's a drought in the south of Spain right now. The tomato plants on our farm are getting smaller and some of their leaves are brown. Because of the drought, we can't give the plants as much water as they need. My family therefore doesn't have enough tomatoes to sell. My dad is looking for a second job so he can earn more money.

Unit 6

1- Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

We asked our readers to tell us about the traditional food that they love. Most Egyptians know hawawshi. It is a type of bread with meat, vegetables, and spices inside it. Some people like to add cheese to it, too. You bake it in the oven.

المراجعة رقم 3

1 Language Functions

[راجع وتدرّب في نفس الوقت] عرض لجميع الوظائف اللغوية بطريقة سهلة متبوعة بتدريبات عليها للتمكن من حل المحادثة في الورقة الامتحانية.

▶ Asking and answering questions about summer vacation activities :

توجيه أسئلة والإجابة عليها عن أنشطة العطلة الصيفية.

Questions ?

• Which activities do you do ?

ما هي الأنشطة التي تقوم بها ؟

Answers ✓

- I play in tournaments and help out at my family's workshop.

أشارك في بطولات وأساعد في ورشة العمل الخاصة بعائلتي.

▶ Asking and answering questions about how often you did something :

توجيه أسئلة والإجابة عليها عن عدد المرات التي قمت فيها بفعل شيء ما.

Questions ?

• How often did you get up early in the summer vacation ?

كم مرة استيقظت مبكراً في العطلة الصيفية ؟

Answers ✓

- Not often. I usually got up late in the summer vacation.

ليس في كثير من الأحيان. عادة ما كنت أستيقظ متأخراً في العطلة الصيفية.

▶ Talking about ways to spend your free time :

الحديث عن طرق لقضاء وقت الفراغ

Questions ?

1. How do you spend your free time ?

كيف تقضي وقت فراغك ؟

2. What is your favorite free time activity ?

ما هو نشاطك المفضل لقضاء وقت الفراغ ؟

3. When do you do that ?

متى تقوم بذلك ؟

4. What do you do ? Where do you do it ?

ماذا تفعل ؟ أين تقوم بذلك ؟

Answers ✓

- I learn new skills, help in the community and walk in nature.

أتعلم مهارات جديدة وأساعد في المجتمع وأتجول في الطبيعة.

- I love helping in the community.

أحب المساعدة في المجتمع.

- I usually do that on holidays.

أقوم بذلك عادة في الإجازات.

- I volunteer at the community garden.

أنطوع في الحديقة المجتمعية.

► Talking about staying safe online :

الحديث عن البقاء آمنًا عبر الإنترنت

Questions ?

- How do you stay safe online ?

كيف تبقى آمنًا عبر الإنترنت ؟

Answers ✓

- Choose strong passwords.
اختر كلمات مرور قوية.
- Think before you post.
فكر جيدًا قبل أن تقوم بالنشر.
- Be careful of friend requests.
كن حذرًا من طلبات الصداقة.
- Be kind online.
كن لطيفًا عبر الإنترنت.

► Discussion about which technological devices are important and why :

مناقشة عن أي الأجهزة التكنولوجية هام بالنسبة لك ولماذا.

Questions ?

- Which device do you think is the most important ?

أي الأجهزة تعتقد هي الأكثر أهمية ؟

- Why do you think phones are the most important devices ?

لماذا تعتقد أن الهواتف هي أكثر الأجهزة أهمية ؟

Answers ✓

- I think phones are the most important.
أعتقد أن الهواتف هي أكثر الأجهزة أهمية.
- Because we use them for so many things.
لأننا نستخدمهم في العديد من الأغراض.

► Asking and answering about celebration food :

توجيه أسئلة والرد عليها عن طعام المناسبات.

Questions ?

- What special days do you celebrate each year in your family ?

ما المناسبات الخاصة التي تحتفل بها مع عائلتك كل عام ؟

- Do you eat special food in it ?

هل تتناول طعام خاص في تلك المناسبة ؟

- What do you eat ?

ماذا تأكل ؟

- Who prepares it for you ?

من يقوم بإعداده لكم ؟

- What are its ingredients ?

ما مكوناته ؟

Answers ✓

- I celebrate Sham El-Nessim with my family.
أحتفل بشم النسيم مع عائلتي.
- Yes, I do.
نعم. افعل ذلك.
- I eat fesikh.
أتناول الفسيخ.
- My grandma.
جدتي.
- Fish, a lot of salt and oil.
سمك وكثيرًا من الملح والزيت.

2 Vocabulary and Language

1 General Revision on Vocabulary

مراجعة عامة على أهم المفردات اللغوية لكل وحدة وتدريبات عليها.

Unit 1

I Important Vocabulary

coach	مُدرب رياضي	workshop	ورشة عمل
talented	موهوب	focus	يركز - تركيز
volunteer	يتطوع - متطوع	imagine	يتخيل
tournament	بطولة	victories	أمجاد - انتصارات
temple	معبد	champion	بطل [رياضي]
achievement	إنجاز	obelisk	مسلة
tiring	متعب - مجهد	equipment	معدات
alphabet	الحروف الأبجدية	opponent	منافس
difficulties	صعوبات	qualities	سمات

Exercise on Vocabulary

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

- He is a football player. He scored three goals in 80 minutes.
a. talented b. funny c. safe d. nervous
- The carpenter works in his
a. court b. workshop c. club d. museum
- I don't get money when I at the community garden.
a. take b. imagine c. volunteer d. score
- The of the team asked me to train hard for the tournament.
a. tourist b. writer c. neighbor d. coach
- The is a tall stone monument with a top that is usually in the shape of a pyramid.
a. statue b. obelisk c. temple d. catacomb
- People came together to pray in the in Ancient Egypt.
a. temple b. coach c. statue d. pyramid
- The noise made it hard for him to on his work.
a. dream b. smile c. focus d. leave
- What do you have that help you succeed ?
a. effects b. qualities c. opponents d. problems

Unit

2

II Important Vocabulary

challenge	تحدي	post	ينشر - منشور
downstairs	في الطابق السفلي	hug	يحتضن - يحتضن
bride	العروس	Congratulations!	أجمل التهاني!
photography	التصوير	wedding	حفل زفاف
fetch	يُحضر - يجلب	chat	يحدثش
motorbike	دراجة بخارية	guest	ضيف - زائر
pay	يدفع	proud	فخور
contract	عقد - اتفاق	environmentally friendly	صديق للبيئة



Exercise on Vocabulary

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

- I spent much time with my friends online about our dreams.
a. feeding b. chatting c. traveling d. growing
- The usually wears a white dress at her wedding.
a. waiter b. guest c. bride d. owner
- The bride and the groom sign the marriage before the wedding party.
a. quiz b. contract c. form d. app
- You must wear a helmet when you ride your
a. plane b. train c. motorbike d. car
- He a photo of his friends on Facebook.
a. bought b. posted c. wrote d. typed
- A is something that is difficult and tests your ability to do something.
a. challenge b. comment c. dream d. message
- Moms their children when they cry and feel afraid.
a. post b. hug c. pay d. decide
- The factory is environmentally because it doesn't damage the environment.
a. specific b. negative c. friendly d. common

Unit

3

III Important Vocabulary

sports field	ملعب رياضي	skill	مهارة
first aid	إسعافات أولية	course	دورة تدريبية
clue	مفتاح لغز	community	مجتمع
organize	يرتب	nature	الطبيعة
forum	منتدى	principal	مدير
logbook	سجل أداء يومي	bazaar	سوق تجاري
bracelet	أسورة - سوار	expert	خبير
treasure	كنز	stressed	مُجهَّد / مضغوط

**Exercise****on Vocabulary**

● Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

- are information that helps you solve a problem.
a. Logs b. Clues c. Courts d. Geocaches
- Listening is an important to learn any language.
a. recipe b. skill c. space d. expert
- We need someone who knows the to help the injured boy.
a. timetable b. free time c. software d. first aid
- He is because he can't finish all his homework.
a. surprised b. stressed c. relaxed d. calm
- My family often goes to the park on weekends to enjoy
a. nature b. science c. technology d. jewelery
- Writing a "To do" list helps me my time.
a. grow b. organize c. waste d. take
- She takes a to learn how to design clothes.
a. walk b. journal c. skill d. course
- The little girl is wearing a around her wrist.
a. ring b. bracelet c. necklace d. crown

Unit**4****IV Important Vocabulary**

invention	إختراع	ocean	محيط
device	جهاز	sustainable	مستدام
solar panels	ألواح شمسية	fitness	لياقة بدنية
charity	جمعية خيرية	cautious	حذر - حريص
advertisement	إعلان	recycling	إعادة تدوير الأشياء
prove	يثبت - يبرهن	platform	منصة
cyberbullying	التنمر الإلكتروني	engine	محرك
ATMs	ماكينات الصراف الآلي	efficiently	بفعالية - بكفاءة

**Exercise****on Vocabulary**

● Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

- A :** Which do you think is the most important ? - **B :** The phone.
a. advice b. device c. book d. revision
- We use to take out money from our bank account.
a. batteries b. search engines c. ATMs d. solar panels

3. Smartphones are one of the amazing
a. engines b. inventions c. folders d. games
4. They'll give money to the which helps poor people.
a. charity b. station c. workshop d. court
5. reduces the rubbish and saves the planet.
a. Reading b. Planting c. Recycling d. Flying
6. To means to show that something is true.
a. tap b. drag c. delete d. prove
7. The talented worker finished his work easily and
a. efficiently b. lazily c. difficultly d. slowly
8. They use solar to make electricity from the sun.
a. advertisements b. drawings c. panels d. websites

Unit 5

V Important Vocabulary

drought	جفاف	temperatures	درجات الحرارة
heatstroke	ضربة شمس	effect	تأثير
water scarcity	ندرة المياه	surface	سطح
flood	فيضان	worth	قيمة - يستحق
air conditioning	تكييف الهواء	Earth	كوكب الأرض
bird feeder	وعاء غذاء الطيور	source	مصدر
illness	مرض	consume	يستهلك
poem	قصيدة شعرية	planet	كوكب



Exercise on Vocabulary

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. He hung up the bird and filled it with seeds.
a. letter b. leader c. feeder d. bath
2. keeps our homes cool in hot weather.
a. Bath b. Light c. Engine d. Air conditioning
3. There is a because it hasn't rained for four months.
a. storm b. fire c. drought d. flood
4. Healthy bodies are stronger to fight
a. lights b. illnesses c. devices d. consoles
5. When there's , farmers don't have enough water for plants.
a. a heatstroke b. a flood c. water scarcity d. a storm
6. We need to energy to help our planet.
a. save b. use c. leave d. consume



7. The value of something means

a. worth

b. poem

c. source

d. flood

8. She had a because she stayed a long time in the sun.

a. heatstroke

b. cold

c. stomach ache

d. storm

Unit

6

VI Important Vocabulary

boil	يغلي	recycled	معاد تدويره
compost	سماد	sweet potatoes	بطاطا
spices	توابل	fries	بطاطس مقلية
oven	فرن	grilled	مشوي
pan	مقلاة	ingredients	مكونات - مقادير
recipe	وصفة طهي	waste	فضلات - نفاية
herbs	أعشاب	coffee grounds	بقايا القهوة بعد الطحن
bake	يخبز	straw	أنبوبة لشرب السوائل [شفاط]
tasty	لذيذ	pay	يدفع



Exercise on Vocabulary

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. They use the coffee grounds as to grow plants.

a. garlic

b. clay

c. waste

d. compost

2. are pieces of potatoes fried in oil.

a. Pies

b. Kebabs

c. Fries

d. Omelette

3. Bake the pie in the for 30 minutes.

a. fire

b. oven

c. oil

d. water

4. The restaurant uses good quality to make delicious dishes.

a. ingredients

b. pans

c. cultures

d. reviews

5. How much did you for the meal ?

a. taste

b. dry

c. pay

d. improve

6. means used again in a different way.

a. Fertile

b. Recycled

c. Modern

d. Popular

7. Egyptians beans in water to make ful medames.

a. cut

b. pour

c. fry

d. boil

8. I like kebab because it is and easy to cook.

a. creamy

b. crispy

c. sweet

d. tasty

2. General Revision on Language

مراجعة على أهم القواعد اللغوية لكل وحدة وتدريبات عليها.

Unit 1

1 The past simple : زمن الماضي البسيط

A. Verb to be in the past simple tense

لاحظ أن : يتم استخدام (verb to be) في زمن الماضي البسيط كالتالي :

- I / He / She / It ^{اسم مفرد} → was / wasn't
- We / You / They ^{اسم جمع} → were / weren't
- Was + he / she / it / ?
- Were + we / you / they / ?

B. Past simple tense

زمن الماضي البسيط

1. Affirmative statements :

١. الجمل الخبرية المثبتة :

التصريف الثاني للفعل + الفاعل Subject

- ex. - I **helped** out in a workshop.
- We **gave** the plants a lot of water.

[فعل منتظم]

[فعل غير منتظم]

2. Negative statements :

٢. الجمل الخبرية المنفية :

المصدر + didn't + الفاعل Subject

- ex. I **didn't buy** a new car last month.

3. Interrogative :

٣. صيغة الاستفهام :

Did + subject + inf. + ?
الفاعل المصدر

- ex. - **Did** you visit your uncle last week ?
- Yes, I did. • No, I didn't.

Question word + did + subject + inf. + ?
كلمة الاستفهام الفاعل المصدر

- ex. - What **did** you **do** yesterday ?
- I **went** to a sports club.

4. Past time phrases :

العبارات الزمنية الخاصة بالماضي البسيط :

We use past time phrases to say when something happened.

نستخدم العبارات الزمنية الخاصة بالماضي البسيط للإخبار عن متى حدث شيء ما.

yesterday	أمس	last Friday	الجمعة الماضية
ago	منذ	last week	الأسبوع الماضي
in the past	في الماضي	last month	الشهر الماضي
in + سنة ماضية (2023)		last year	السنة الماضية

2 Adverbs of frequency : ظروف التكرار

- | | | |
|-----------------|---------------------|----------------|
| - always دائماً | - sometimes أحياناً | - often غالباً |
| - never أبداً | - usually عادةً | |

• تستخدم ظروف التكرار قبل الفعل الأساسي وبعد [verb to be] وتعبّر عن عدد مرات تكرار حدوث الفعل في الماضي :

ex. -I **always** looked after my little brother.

- He was **usually** tired in the evening.

How often + did + فاعل + inf. مصدر الفعل ؟ كم مرة ... ؟

ex. -How often **did you leave** your town ?

- **Never**. I always stayed in my town in the summer vacation.

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

- They excited to learn swimming last summer.
a. did b. was c. had d. were
- He part in a project that aimed to teach adults to read and write.
a. takes b. took c. take d. taken
- I didn't up and I kept working hard.
a. give b. gave c. gives d. giving
- We have a public library in 2000.
a. didn't b. don't c. weren't d. hadn't
- Did you at the community garden ?
a. volunteers b. volunteer c. volunteered d. volunteering
- Where he put up the posters yesterday ?
a. was b. will c. did d. can
- He for five hours at the age of ten.
a. trained usually b. usually trained c. trains usually d. usually train
- It rainy last November.
a. is always b. usually was c. never d. was sometimes

2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets :

- How (much) did you go online ? - Usually.
- What did you (doing) on Sunday ?
- She (never) arrived early. She was never late .
- Last summer, we (visiting) many ancient buildings in Cairo.

Unit

2

1 Determiners :

my	your	+ noun الاسم
his	her	
its	our	
their		

- تستخدم محددات الملكية للإشارة إلى أن الشيء يخص شخص ما.
- تأتي محددات الملكية قبل اسم الشيء المملوك.

- ex.** - This is **my** house.
- He will fix **his** car tomorrow.
- The cat cleaned **its** tail.
- Where is **your** school ?

2 Possessive ['s / s'] : الملكية ['s / s']

- تستخدم ['s] مع الأسماء المفردة التي تشير إلى (الأشخاص - الحيوانات).
- a horse's tail
- تستخدم [s] مع أسماء الجمع المنتظم المنتهية بـ [s] بإضافة الفاصلة العليا فقط:
- cats' legs
- تستخدم ['s] مع الأسماء الجمع غير المنتظمة وغير المنتهية بـ [s] :
- women's dresses.
- تستخدم ['s] مع الوظائف للإشارة لمكان العمل:
- The dentist's عيادة الأسنان
- The chemist's الصيدلية
- لا تستخدم [s] مع أسماء الجماد:
- Computer's screen (X) → Computer screen (✓)
- Activity's book (X) → Activity book (✓)

3 Expressing ability and inability in the present : التعبير عن القدرة وعدم القدرة في المضارع

- نستخدم **can / can't + inf.** للتعبير عن القدرة أو عدم القدرة على القيام بفعل شيء ما في المضارع.

Can
يستطيع

Affirmative
الإثبات

Subject الفاعل + **can** + inf. مصدر الفعل.

ex. - I **can speak** three languages.

Negative
النفي

Subject الفاعل + **can't** + inf. مصدر الفعل.

ex. - She **can't send** emails.

Interrogative
صيغة الاستفهام

can + Subject الفاعل + inf. مصدر الفعل. ؟

ex. - **Can** you **use** your phone ?

- **Yes, I can.** - **No, I can't.**



4 Can and will for requests : إستخدام [Can] و [Will] للطلب :

Can you + the main verb + object pronoun ?
Will you + الفعل الأساسي + ضمير مفعول

ex. - Can you help me with my homework ?
- Will you fetch my coat ? - It's in the hall.

- عند الرد على الطلب بالقبول / الموافقة نستخدم:

- Yes, of course.

نعم بالطبع.

- Sure, no problem.

بالتأكيد، لا توجد مشكلة.

- عند الرد على الطلب بالرفض / عدم الموافقة نستخدم:

- Sorry, I can't at the moment, I'm

آسف لا يمكنني في هذه اللحظة، أنا

- No, sorry, I'm busy. I'll

لا، آسف، أنا مشغول. أنا سوف

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. name is Walid. I live in Cairo.

a. Her

b. My

c. Our

d. Their

2. This is house. It is next to the library.

a. we

b. ours

c. our

d. us

3. sister is the bride.

a. Samia'

b. Samia's

c. Samias

d. Samias'

4. The beaches are clean and soft.

a. island

b. island's

c. islands'

d. island'

5. I can't you my password. It's a secret.

a. gave

b. give

c. gives

d. giving

6. you turn on the air conditioning, please ? - Yes, I will.

a. Will

b. Have

c. Did

d. Are

7. you send me this photo ? - No, I can't.

a. Will

b. Do

c. Did

d. Can

8. The shell is very hard to protect it.

a. turtles

b. turtle's

c. turtle'

d. turtle

2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets :

1. This is (Alis) phone. It is new.

2. This is (her) car. He bought it last week.

3. Will you (calls) the doctor for me, please ?

4. Can you (carries) these bags for me ?

Unit

3

1 The present continuous tense : زمن المضارع المستمر :

A. Affirmative & Negative statements

الجملة الخبرية المثبتة والمنفية

I am
He / She / It / اسم مفرد + is + [not] + [inf. المصدر + ing].
We / You / They / اسم جمع are

ex.: - I'm traveling to England this summer.
- She isn't watching TV now.

B. Interrogative :

صيغة الاستفهام

Am I
Is + He / She / It / اسم مفرد + [inf. المصدر + ing], ?
Are We / You / They / اسم جمع

ex.: - Are you walking to school ?
• Yes, I am. • No, I am not.

Question word + am
word + is + subject + [inf. المصدر + ing] ?
كلمة الاستفهام are الفاعل

ex.: - What are you doing now ?
• I'm reading an adventure story.

Key words : كلمات دالة غالباً تأتي مع الزمن

now الآن Take care ! احذرا ! at the moment في تلك اللحظة
Look ! انظر ! still مازال at present في الوقت الحاضر
Listen ! انصت ! tonight في هذه الليلة Look out ! / Watch out ! احترس !

2 Pronouns : الضمائر

A. Subject pronouns :

ضمائر الفاعل [تحل محل الفاعل في الجملة]

I أنا	It هو / هي [لغير العاقل]
You أنت / أنتم / أنتن	We نحن
He هو [للعاقل]	They هم / هن
She هي [للعاقل]	

- تستخدم ضمائر الفاعل في بداية الجملة وتحل محل الأسماء التي تعمل كفاعل في الجملة.

ex.: - You play football well.

**B. Object pronouns :**

ضمائر المفعول

me	you
him	her
it	us
them	

- تستخدم ضمائر المفعول بعد الفعل ويمكن أن تستخدم بعد حروف الجر وتحل محل الأسماء التي تعمل كمفعول في الجملة.

ex.: - I saw **him** yesterday.

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. He listening to music on his headphones now.

- a. will b. can c. is d. do

2. I English with my friend at the moment.

- a. studied b. am studying c. study d. studies

3. When are you to Luxor ?

- a. traveled b. travel c. travels d. traveling

4. Look! The baby cat with the plastic balls.

- a. is playing b. plays c. played d. play

5. Samy and I made lemonade and sold it at the bazaar.

- a. her b. we c. our d. its

6. My brother always asked to listen to his songs.

- a. he b. his c. my d. me

7. Volunteering helps learn new skills and be sociable.

- a. his b. us c. they d. we

8. Mom is a good cook. has some special recipes.

- a. Me b. Him c. Her d. She

2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets :

1. They (look) for the geocache now.

2. She is (make) bracelets from beads.

3. This dress makes (she) look younger.

4. It was a difficult game so I gave (their) clues.



Unit

4

1 Imperative : صيغة الأمر :

الأمر المثبت → inf. مصدر الفعل + باقي الجملة .

ex.: - Tap the app to open it.

الأمر المنفى → Don't + inf. مصدر الفعل + باقي الجملة .

ex.: - Don't stop pressing.

- لاحظ أن :

- تستخدم صيغة الأمر عند إعطاء تعليمات بالقيام بفعل ما.
- تستخدم "Don't" قبل الفعل في صيغة الأمر لإخبار شخص ما بعدم القيام بفعل شيء ما.

2 The zero conditional : الحالة الصفريّة :**Usage :**

- To talk about facts and things that are always true.
- تستخدم للتعبير عن الحقائق والأشياء التي دائماً واقعية.
- If it rains in the desert, plants suddenly appear.

Formation التكوين

If present simple tense → present simple tense
 زمن المضارع البسيط زمن المضارع البسيط

- If it is very cold, water turns into ice.

Present Simple Tense → if present simple tense
 زمن المضارع البسيط زمن المضارع البسيط

- Ice melts if you put it outside a freezer.

- لاحظ : إذا جاءت (if) في منتصف الجملة لا تضع الفاصلة السفلية (,).

Interrogative : صيغة الاستفهام

- تستخدم أيضًا (if) في صيغة الاستفهام كالتالي :

- Do you learn more if you read a lot ?
- What do you feel if you go to bed late ?
- What happens if you click on this picture ?

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

- If I study hard, I high marks.
 a. gets b. got c. get d. getting
- She up early if she sleeps at 9:00.
 a. woke b. wakes c. wake d. waking
- make friends with people you don't know online.
 a. Don't b. Not c. Always d. Doesn't



4. your laptop to make a poster.

- a. Used b. Use c. Using d. Uses

5. We have a drought if it rain for 2 months.

- a. doesn't b. didn't c. isn't d. won't

6. What if we boil seawater ?

- a. happening b. happened c. happens d. happen

7. You save energy if you off your device before sleeping.

- a. turned b. turn c. turning d. turns

8. If we take the bus, we walk to school.

- a. hadn't b. aren't c. don't d. didn't

2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets :

- If you peel a banana, it (turn) to black.
- (Do) the car go slowly if it climbs up a hill ?
- Don't (forgot) your school objects.
- (Checking) your answer after you write it.

Unit 5

1 Comparatives and superlatives : صفات المقارنة والتفضيل

ex.: - We live in a new house.
- Our city is beautiful.

قبل الاسم الموصوف

- الصفة تصف الاسم وتأتي

v. to be بعد

1 Comparatives : صفات المقارنة بين اثنين

١. للمقارنة بين شخصين أو شيئين باستخدام الصفة القصيرة نستخدم :

adj. [الصفة القصيرة] + er + than

ex.: - Yasser is stronger than his brother.

٢. للمقارنة بين اثنين أو شيئين باستخدام الصفة الطويلة نستخدم :

more / less + adj. [الصفة الطويلة] + than

ex.: - Tennis is less popular than football.

2 Superlatives : صفات التفضيل

١. عند المقارنة بين شخص / شيء ومجموعة باستخدام الصفة القصيرة نستخدم :

the + adj. [الصفة القصيرة] + est

ex.: - Whales are the biggest animals in the world.

٢. عند المقارنة بين شخص / شيء ومجموعة باستخدام الصفة الطويلة نستخدم :

the most / the least + adj. [الصفة الطويلة]

ex.: - The black car is the most expensive car here.

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

- The park is the place on holidays.
a. more crowded b. most crowded c. crowded d. as crowded
- His motorbike is than my car.
a. as fast b. fast c. fastest d. faster
- We live in the building in our city.
a. taller b. tallest c. as tall as d. tall as
- Nada is the student in art in my school.
a. well b. better c. best d. good
- Cairo is bigger Tanta.
a. than b. then c. as d. more
- The hotel bed is comfortable than my bed at home.
a. least b. more c. most d. as
- What subject is the for you ?
a. easier than b. easy as c. easier d. easiest

2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets :

- Laptops are (most) expensive devices now.
- The museum is usually (crowded) on Saturday than on Sunday.
- I am (old) than my brother.
- This car is very nice, but that one is (nicest) .

2 Articles : الأدوات

a The article (the) : [the]الأداة

ex.: - The Earth's surface.

- تستخدم (the) عندما نتحدث عن شيء ما محدد.

b The articles (the) : [a/an]الأداة

ex: - Basalt is a type of rock.
- Here's an example.

١. تستخدم [a] أو [an] عندما نتحدث عن شيء ما [مفرد] بوجه عام.

ex: - an area - an elephant

٢. تستخدم [an] قبل الاسم المفرد الذي يبدأ بصوت متحرك [a, e, i, o, u].

ex: - a photo - a boy

٣. تستخدم [a] قبل الاسم المفرد الذي يبدأ بصوت ساكن.

c No article :

ex: - Mr Hassan - Noha - Cairo

١. لا تستخدم أداة قبل اسم شخص أو اسم مكان :

- Egypt

٢. لا تستخدم أداة قبل صيغ الجمع للأسماء المعدودة :

ex: - cars - parks

٣. لا نستخدم أداة قبل الأسماء غير المعدودة :

ex: - sugar, water, air, cotton

- لاحظ : أنه عند التحدث عن الاسم غير المعدود بشكل محدد نضع قبله [the].

ex: - The water in this glass isn't clean.

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

- sky is full of clouds today.
a. A b. The c. An d. No article



2. I have new game on my mobile phone.

a. a

b. an

c. the

d. no article

3. This dish is from India.

a. an

b. a

c. the

d. no article

4. There is polar bear in the zoo.

a. a

b. the

c. no article

d. an

5. There is fish on the plate. The cat is eating it.

a. a

b. no article

c. an

d. the

6. trees can clean the polluted air.

a. A

b. The

c. No article

d. An

7. book which I downloaded yesterday was very interesting.

a. The

b. A

c. An

d. no article

2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets :

1. Can I book (an) ticket to Aswan, please ?

2. We are at (a) Egyptian Museum.

3. (The) octopus and a dolphin are swimming.

Unit

6

Wh-questions in the past simple :

الأسئلة باستخدام كلمة استفهام في زمن الماضي البسيط

Formation التكوين

Question Word + auxiliary verb + subject + inf. + noun phrase
كلمة استفهام + فعل مساعد + فاعل + المصدر + عبارة اسمية

ex.: [When] [did] [you] [go to] [that restaurant]

- لاحظ أن :

الأسئلة المبدوءة بكلمات استفهام لا نستخدم [Yes / No] عند الإجابة.

ex.: A : How much did you pay for the meal ?

B : I paid 200 L.E.

A : Who did you visit yesterday ?

B : My grandpa.

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. What they do last Saturday ?

a. did

b. do

c. does

d. was

2. Who did you last night ?

a. met

b. meet

c. meets

d. meeting

3. did she sit in the restaurant yesterday ? - Next to her dad.

a. When

b. Where

c. What

d. Why

4. Why did he go to the market 3 hours ?

a. next

b. tomorrow

c. ago

d. now

5. did you go to school last week ? - By bus.

a. Where

b. What

c. How

d. When

**2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets :**

1. What places (do) she visit last weekend ?
2. How did you (felt) when you started a new school ?
3. (Where) did he go to the park ? - By bus.
4. What did they study (tomorrow) ? - Math.

Adverbials of time and place :

العبارات الظرفية للزمان والمكان

- ظرف الزمان والمكان هو عبارات قصيرة نستخدمها لنذكر متى يحدث شيء ما (توقيته) أو أين يوجد شخص أو شيء (مكانه).

1 Adverbials of time : ظروف الزمان

- نستخدم ظروف الزمان لنذكر وقت حدوث الشيء.

Examples :

- at this time of year	في هذا الوقت من السنة
- at New Year	في رأس السنة
- during the vacation season	أثناء موسم الإجازات
- for a long time	لمدة طويلة

ex : - At this time of year, we always cook special noodles.**2 Adverbials of place :** ظروف المكان

- نستخدم ظروف المكان لنذكر مكان شخص أو شيء.

Examples :

- into the pudding	في حلوى البودينج
- next to it	بجانب هذا
- on the cake	على الكعكة
- on the table	على المائدة
- at home	في المنزل
- into oil	في الزيت

ex : - People put candles on the cake.**- لاحظ أن :** يمكننا وضع ظروف الزمان والمكان في بداية أو نهاية الجملة.**1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :**

1. She has played tennis a long time.
a. into b. for c. during d. on
2. He usually works home on Saturdays.
a. next b. during c. for d. at
3. Add some salt the soup, please.
a. from b. into c. on d. during
4. They serve different desserts the table at the wedding reception.
a. on b. of c. from d. in
5. They like to stay with their grandparents the summer vacation.
a. off b. during c. from d. of
6. What do you do New Year ?
a. into b. with c. at d. of
7. this time of the year, we go camping in the desert.
a. At b. Of c. On d. To

2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets :

1. They write their son's name (at) the cake.
2. Put the pies (on) the oil to fry them.
3. Heba is standing (next) me.
4. We lived in Alexandria (of) a long time.

3

General Exercises collected from SB

تدريبات عامة مجمعة من كتاب الطالب

1

Vocabulary

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

Unit 1

Student's Book

- A is a model of a person, animal or object, sometimes made of stone. (SB page 8)
a. statue b. pyramid c. tower d. catacomb
- I took in a project where young people write stories using AI. (SB page 6)
a. care b. forward c. part d. away
- How many did Omar score in the tournament ? (SB page 5)
a. roles b. goals c. structures d. journeys
- A/An is a thing that someone has done very well. (SB page 13)
a. journey b. tournament c. achievement d. dream
- Why did the ask Omar to join the team at the sports club ? (SB page 5)
a. doctor b. scientist c. coach d. farmer

Unit 2

Student's Book

- The man who gets married is the (SB page 16)
a. bride b. guest c. groom d. wedding
- Always use a/an website to buy or sell something. (SB page 22)
a. well-known b. far c. ancient d. difficult
- A is something that is difficult and tests your ability. (SB page 25)
a. prize b. tradition c. challenge d. theme
- The marriage is the paper that the people who are getting married sign. (SB page 16)
a. reception b. contract c. event d. file
- She had been with some difficult family news. (SB page 24)
a. dealing b. giving c. sending d. replying

Unit 3

Student's Book

- I'm learning! I want to be able to help people. (SB page 29)
a. first aid b. art c. geocaching d. math
- He is a , and we help to make food for hungry people at his restaurant. (SB page 29)
a. teacher b. photographer c. chef d. pilot
- Put these beads onto some and there you go-a bracelet! (SB page 32)
a. rock b. string c. net d. ball
- are pairs of numbers used to find the location of something. (SB page 36)
a. Treasures b. Notes c. Hobbies d. Coordinates
- We could ideas, give each other tips to improve our work, and have fun! (SB page 36)
a. forget b. miss c. share d. hide

Unit 4

Student's Book

- He felt terrible, and very All his money was gone. (SB page 52)
a. pleased b. embarrassed c. grateful d. cautious
- Long passwords are a good idea as they're hard to (SB page 48)
a. accept b. hide c. guess d. send
- Don't friend requests from people you don't know. (SB page 48)
a. destroy b. accept c. skip d. lose
- Tell an adult if someone is you. And always be kind online. (SB page 48)
a. bullying b. calling c. helping d. teaching
- A/An is a small electronic machine. (SB page 50)
a. app b. button c. tool d. device

Unit 5

Student's Book

- The trees are so dry, a started and burnt them down. (SB page 56)
a. flood b. wildlife c. wildfire d. drought
- Water from the river is coming into our house. There's a (SB page 56)
a. fire b. drought c. storm d. flood
- The dangerous metals and in dirty water can make people very ill. (SB page 58)
a. wind b. bacteria c. climate d. health
- On means not switched on but still using power. (SB page 61)
a. offline b. time c. board d. stand-by
- "....." is the planet we live on. (SB page 64)
a. Suggest b. Earth c. Grow d. Cycle

Unit 6

Student's Book

- We the potatoes in hot water. (SB page 69)
a. roast b. bake c. boil d. fry
- We all ordered sayadieh el samak as our main (SB page 70)
a. dessert b. starter c. soup d. course
- Which celebration food is usually with bread ? (SB page 74)
a. served b. worked c. hurt d. recycled
- means used again in a different way. (SB page 77)
a. Painted b. Recycled c. Dried d. Fried
- It was a beautiful day and the flowers were in (SB page 76)
a. waste b. dark c. bloom d. ground

2

Structures

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

Unit 1

Student's Book

- Two months ago, I helping out at a project in my city. (SB page 6)
a. start b. starts c. started d. starting

2. How often did you sports ? (SB page 10)
 a. doing b. do c. done d. did
3. Yesterday, I want to leave the garden. (SB page 7)
 a. won't b. didn't c. wasn't d. can't
4. I games on my mobile phone last summer. (SB page 11)
 a. never plays b. played sometimes c. usually played d. usually play
5. I tired in the evening. (SB page 11)
 a. was usually b. often were c. sometimes was d. never are
6. We liked to imagine that we famous football players! (SB page 5)
 a. do b. are c. did d. were
7. Where Younis help out in the summer vacation ? (SB page 10)
 a. did b. was c. is d. were
8. Did you anything interesting online this summer ? (SB page 10)
 a. learned b. learn c. learns d. learning
9. I watch television. (SB page 11)
 a. often didn't b. wasn't always c. didn't often d. always wasn't
10. did you leave your town ? - Never. (SB page 11)
 a. Where b. Who c. How d. How often

Unit 2

Student's Book

1. I'm sending you a photo of me at my birthday party last week. (SB page 18)
 a. grandma' b. grandma's c. grandma d. grandmas
2. Is this a photo of wedding, Samir ? (SB page 19)
 a. he b. hers c. your d. you
3. My house in Luxor is near the river. (SB page 19)
 a. grandparents b. grandparent c. grandparents's d. grandparents'
4. Can you the phone, please ? (SB page 23)
 a. answers b. answer c. answered d. to answer
5. you fetch my coat ? It's in the hall. (SB page 23)
 a. Are b. Have c. Does d. Will
6. Last weekend in Luxor, cousin Amira got married to Ayman. (SB page 17)
 a. mine b. my c. I d. me
7. There is a shop there that has some beautiful clothes in windows. (SB page 18)
 a. its b. they c. their d. it
8. Sorry, I answer you at the moment. I'm studying. (SB page 23)
 a. could b. can't c. can d. couldn't
9. Can you tell me what they are doing ? - Yes, I (SB page 22)
 a. don't b. won't c. can d. have
10. Will you the window ? It's hot. (SB page 23)
 a. opens b. to open c. opened d. open

Unit 3

Student's Book

1. What are you ? (SB page 32)
a. drink b. drinks c. drinking d. drank
2. I eating at the moment. (SB page 31)
a. can't b. wasn't c. isn't d. am not
3. We're helping with his homework tonight. (SB page 35)
a. his b. him c. he d. hers
4. Do you want to come for a walk with ? (SB page 35)
a. they b. I c. we d. me
5. is learning new skills in after-school classes with us. (SB page 35)
a. He b. His c. Her d. Him
6. At the moment, two students are (SB page 31)
a. runs b. ran c. running d. run
7. you walking to the café ? (SB page 31)
a. Do b. Can c. Are d. Will
8. I always ask for advice when I have a problem. (SB page 35)
a. we b. them c. they d. our
9. misses geocaching with her friends in Alexandria. (SB page 37)
a. We b. Her c. Him d. She
10. Here's a drawing did of my cat last week. (SB page 38)
a. my b. mine c. I d. me

Unit 4

Student's Book

1. First, the app to open it. (SB page 46)
a. taps b. tap c. to tap d. tapped
2. the color bar to make an object purple. (SB page 46)
a. Use b. Using c. To use d. Uses
3. post or share anything nasty or false. (SB page 48)
a. Wasn't b. Didn't c. Don't d. Haven't
4. the camera and take the photo! (SB page 47)
a. Pointed b. Pointing c. Point d. Points
5. Don't to connect your headphones. (SB page 47)
a. forgets b. forgot c. to forget d. forget
6. She can't use her computer if she remember the password. (SB page 51)
a. didn't b. isn't c. doesn't d. couldn't
7. What if you click on this picture ? (SB page 51)
a. happening b. happen c. happened d. happens
8. If you read a lot, you more words. (SB page 51)
a. learned b. learns c. learn d. learning

9. If fresh water to a temperature of 0 °C, it always freezes. (SB page 51)
 a. cooling b. cooled c. cool d. cools
10. If it rains in the desert, plants can suddenly (SB page 51)
 a. appears b. appeared c. to appear d. appear

Unit 5

Student's Book

1. On average, temperatures are higher they were in the past. (SB page 58)
 a. as b. that c. then d. than
2. The thing that could happen is that no action is taken. (SB page 58)
 a. worse b. worst c. bad d. badly
3. Showers are a great way to save water energy. (SB page 60)
 a. so b. and c. but d. because
4. This is photo of the Sphinx at Giza. (SB page 63)
 a. no article b. the c. a d. an
5. There are so many stars in sky. (SB page 63)
 a. no article b. the c. a d. an
6. Making electricity uses a lot of the planet's resources. (SB page 60)
 a. the b. no article c. an d. a
7. Water scarcity is one of the worrying problems. (SB page 58)
 a. than b. as c. most d. more
8. There is area in our town with lots of trees. (SB page 63)
 a. a b. an c. the d. no article
9. Why can drinking dirty water be for children than adults ? (SB page 58)
 a. worse b. worst c. bad d. as bad
10. Saving energy at home makes a difference to climate change. (SB page 61)
 a. a b. an c. no article d. the

Unit 6

Student's Book

1. types of traditional food do you like ? (SB page 68)
 a. How b. When c. Which d. Who
2. How did you pay for the meal ? - 100 L.E. (SB page 71)
 a. many b. much c. long d. often
3. What did your cook on your plates ? (SB page 71)
 a. putting b. to put c. puts d. put
4. How did you the restaurant manager's email address ? (SB page 71)
 a. finds b. found c. find d. finding
5. the month of Ramadan, Egyptians often eat a special dessert . (SB page 75)
 a. During b. Of c. At d. An
6. do Magdy and Sami do with the coffee grounds ? (SB page 77)
 a. What b. Why c. Where d. Who
7. this time of the year, we always cook special noodles. (SB page 75)
 a. At b. In c. On d. Of

8. People bake a coin the pudding. (SB page 75)
 a. next b. into c. at d. during
9. Where sit in the restaurant ? (SB page 71)
 a. she did b. I did c. you do d. did she
10. Fry the potatoes balls a lot of oil. (SB page 69)
 a. into b. on c. at d. during

◎ Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets :

Unit 1

Student's Book

1. (Do) you do your homework last week ? (SB page 7)
2. Before I started, I (not know) that AI can write really good stories. (SB page 6)
3. Who did Younis (plays) football with ? (SB page 10)
4. I (went often) online at home in the evening. (SB page 10)

Unit 2

Student's Book

1. This is our cat. (It) name is Fluffy. (SB page 19)
2. Can you (feeding) the dog this evening ? (SB page 23)
3. This is my brother Yehia. (He) hair is short and curly. (SB page 19)
4. My (dad) friend Ali opened a new restaurant last month. (SB page 18)

Unit 3

Student's Book

1. I have a journal and I write in (him) every night. (SB page 35)
2. Why don't (us) sell some of our old toys ? (SB page 32)
3. What is Sahar (use) to make jewelery ? (SB page 32)
4. We want (she) to spend her free time with us to relax. (SB page 34)

Unit 4

Student's Book

1. (Dragging) a photo to a folder to save it. (SB page 46)
2. (Not accept) friend requests from people you don't know. (SB page 48)
3. If you (wanted) a good phone, you have to spend a lot of money. (SB page 51)
4. If we cycle to the beach, it (be) much quicker. (SB page 51)

Unit 5

Student's Book

1. (A) Sphinx at Giza is made of sandstone. (SB page 62)
2. My family lives on (an) farm. (SB page 57)
3. On average, temperatures are (high) than they were in the past. (SB page 59)
4. The (big) impact can be on children. (SB page 58)

Unit 6

Student's Book

1. (What) did you invite to the birthday meal ? (SB page 71)
2. Where did you (sat) in the restaurant ? (SB page 71)
3. I like to make qatayef (during) home. (SB page 75)
4. (When) are the ingredients ? (SB page 79)

4 Listening

على الطالب أن يستمع إلى نص/محادثة من 60 - 70 كلمة عن أحد الموضوعات المتعلقة بالكتاب المدرسي ويجب عن سؤالين:
أ. ثلاثة أسئلة اختيار من متعدد.
ب. يستمع مرة أخرى إلى النص / المحادثة السابقة ويجب عن ثلاثة أسئلة أكمل الجمل بكلمة واحدة.

1. a. Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب).

- Last , Amira got married.
a. weekend b. week c. month d. Tuesday
- Amira is my
a. sister b. aunt c. cousin d. grandma
- It was a really day.
a. tiring b. fun c. long d. noisy

b. Listen (again) and complete :

استمع إلى معلمك مرة أخرى وأكمل

- I have a family.
- More than half of the wedding were members of my family.
- I loved seeing my family come together to with Amira and Ayman.

2. a. Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

- Alice lives with her
a. cousins b. friends c. family d. teachers
- Alice lives in a/an
a. city b. village c. town d. island
- Alice's grandparents live
a. nearby b. far c. alone d. high

b. Listen (again) and complete :

- Their house is made of materials.
- They often go for in the countryside.
- Their house is new and

3. a. Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

- Amany likes Dina's on social media.
a. song b. photo c. video d. project
- Dina's sister is years old.
a. 14 b. 11 c. 10 d. 13
- Dina's sister is called
a. Amany b. Nadia c. Magda d. Dalia

b. Listen (again) and complete :

- Dina's sister is a great
- Dina's looks like her.
- Magda likes

4. a. Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

- Luca is from
a. Italy b. France c. Canada d. Brazil
- He is usually playing when he's not at school.
a. football b. chess c. board games d. video games
- Luca is for the tournament.
a. talking b. reading c. training d. writing

b. Listen (again) and complete :

- He got place in last tournament.
- There is a/an next month.
- He plays a lot of games against the

5. a. Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

- Students aren't having this afternoon.
a. projects b. breaks c. lessons d. meals
- students are running at the moment.
a. Six b. Four c. Three d. Two
- The of one of the teams is walking onto the football field.
a. owner b. captain c. couch d. teacher

b. Listen (again) and complete :

- The teams are getting ready for the match.
- Today is the school day.
- Some students are playing tennis on the tennis

6. a. Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

- Hadeer wants Samar to go with her to visit
a. Alexandria b. El-Orman Garden c. the Cairo Tower d. the Citadel
- Samar helps out at a project in her
a. neighborhood b. school c. house d. city
- Samar teaches
a. the disabled b. the deaf c. adults d. the blind

b. Listen (again) and complete :

- Hadeer thinks it is fun to be a/an teacher.
- Samar teaches them to read and
- Samar can't go with Hadeer because she is very

7. a. Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

- Mariam is going to sell cookies at the school
a. bazaar b. canteen c. restaurant d. festival
- Mariam's will help her bake cookies.
a. grandma b. mom c. sister d. aunt
- Aya is going to sell
a. necklaces b. pudding c. bracelets d. bags

**b. Listen (again) and complete :**

4. Aya buys beads from the
5. Aya uses beads to make
6. Mariam likes beads.

8. a. Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. Rami watched a last year.
a. series b. documentary c. match d. film
2. It was about the effects of activities on the planet.
a. floods b. animals c. human d. droughts
3. Rami decided to make some changes in his
a. life b. house c. family d. project

b. Listen (again) and complete :

4. Rami now goes to school by
5. Rami wanted to be more
6. Rami traveled to school by in the past.

9. a. Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. Leonie lives in a/an in Spain.
a. island b. town c. village d. city
2. weather in summer is normal for them.
a. Cold b. Snowy c. Rainy d. Hot
3. This summer, the highest temperature was degrees.
a. 40 b. 41 c. 40 d. 46

b. Listen (again) and complete :

4. His family is having a lot of because of the hot weather.
5. Leonie's lives on a farm.
6. There's a in the south of Spain right now.

10. a. Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. Maakouda are very food.
a. healthy b. cheap c. popular d. ancient
2. They make maakouda with
a. beans b. chickpeas c. carrots d. potatoes
3. They the potatoes in hot water.
a. roast b. boil c. fry d. bake

b. Listen (again) and complete :

4. Sometimes, they put meat, fish, or in them.
5. They them in a lot of oil.
6. They serve maakouda in a

5 Dialogs

السؤال السابع فى الورقة الامتحانية محادثة بها أربعة فراغات على الطالب أن يكمل الفراغات بكلمة واحدة.

• Complete the following dialog :

1. Engy's mom is asking her about her science lesson.

Mom: What was your science lesson today about ?

Engy: It was about taking care of our (1)

Mom: How can we take care of our planet ?

Engy: Our teacher told us that there are some new inventions that can help us.

Mom: (2) are these inventions ?

Engy: Eco-friendly ATM is one of these inventions.

Mom: How does it (3) us ?

Engy: It helps us recycle old electronic devices.

Mom: Do you know other inventions ?

Engy: Yes. There are solar - powered airplanes.

Mom: What (4) solar-powered airplanes ?

Engy: They are planes that fly using power from solar panels.

2. Ali is talking with Amir about their summer vacation.

Ali : Good morning, Amir. How are you ?

Amir : Good morning, Ali. I'm (1)

Ali : What (2) you do during the summer vacation ?

Amir : I did a lot of activities during the summer vacation.

Ali : What (3) these activities ?

Amir : I volunteered at a community garden, played in a tournament and wrote stories using AI.

Ali : Great! How often did you leave your town in the summer vacation ?

Amir : I never left my town.

Ali : What activity was your favorite ?

Amir : My favorite (4) was writing stories using AI.

3. Mazen and his grandpa are talking about selling things online.

Mazen : Grandpa, why don't you sell some of this old furniture online ?

Grandpa : I don't know how. (1) it safe ?

Mazen : Yes. It's safe as long as you follow a few rules.

Grandpa : (2) you help me ?

Mazen : Yes, I can. First, always use a well-known website. What do you want to sell ?

Grandpa : I want to (3) the table.

Mazen : Great! Can you give me information about the table ?

Grandpa : Sure.

Mazen : OK. Now, another very important rule is don't share (4) information.

Grandpa : You'r right.

**4. Jana and Lara are talking about spending their free time.**

Jana: Hi, Lara. How do you spend your free time ?

Lara: Hi, Jana. I usually visit parks and green spaces. What about you ?

Jana: I do sports and other healthy activities.

Lara: That's great. Do you think you use your (1) time well ?

Jana: Yes, I think I use it well.

Lara: Why ?

Jana: Because I (2) new things and relax in my free time.

Lara: Who (3) you enjoy spending your free time with ?

Jana: I enjoy spending my free time with my sisters. What about you ?

Lara: I (4) spending it with my cousins.

5. Omar and Walid are talking about staying safe online.

Omar: Hi, Walid, how are you ?

Walid: I'm fine . What are you doing, Omar ?

Omar: I'm playing video (1) online.

Walid: I think it's important to stay safe online.

Omar: How can we (2) safe online ?

Walid: By following some rules you can keep safe online.

Omar: What are these rules ?

Walid: Choose (3) passwords.

Omar: What do you mean by choosing strong passwords ?

Walid: Choosing a password that it's difficult to guess.

Omar: What else should we (4) ?

Walid: You should also be kind online.

6. Noha is asking her mom to help her with her homework.

Noha: Can you help me with my homework, mom ?

Mom: Sure. What is it about ?

Noha: It is about (1) change.

Mom: Climate change ! It's very dangerous.

Noha: Why is (2) very dangerous ?

Mom: Because it has many harmful effects.

Noha: Tell me about some of these effects.

Mom: Water scarcity is one of them.

Noha: Does water scarcity (3) negative effects ?

Mom: Yes, it has many negative effects especially on farmers.

Noha: Why ?

Mom: (4) lack of water affects growing food.

7. Hany and Ahmed are talking about celebration food.

Hany: Hello, Ahmed. What special days do you celebrate each year in your family ?

Ahmed: I celebrate Ramadan with my (1) every year.

Hany: Do you eat special dessert in Ramadan ?

Ahmed: Yes, we do. We usually (2) qatayef.



Hany : (3) are qatayf ?

Ahmed : Qatayef are a type of sweet pancake filled with nuts.

Hany : Where do (4) like to make it ?

Ahmed : I like to make qatayef at home; they taste much better.

Hany : That sounds delicious !

8. Omar is asking Ali about his favorite sport.

Omar : What's your favorite sport, Ali ?

Ali : I (1) football.

Omar : Where (2) you play it ?

Ali : In the football club.

Omar : (3) do you play it with ?

Ali : I play it with my neighbors.

Omar : When do you play it ?

Ali : In the (4)

Omar : Did you take part in the last tournament ?

Ali : Yes, I did.

9. Salma is asking Sama about her summer vacation.

Salma : Good morning, Sama. How did you spend your summer vacation ?

Sama : Good morning, Salma. I spent it with my grandpa in his garden.

Salma : What did you (1) there ?

Sama : We planted a lot of flowers. What about you ?

Salma : I (2) to help out at a project in my community.

Sama : What did you do in this project ?

Salma : We helped adults who can't read and (3) Arabic.

Sama : That's great. Who helped (4) with this project ?

Salma : Mrs Azza. She was very nice.

10. Mom is phoning kids to help her carry the shopping bags.

Nabila : Hello !

Mom : Nabila ! It's Mom. I'm downstairs. Will you (1) the door, please ?

Nabila : Yes, of (2) Is it open now ?

Mom : Yes, it is, but I have a lot of bags. (3) you help me carry them ?

Nabila : (4) , mom. I'll come down now.

Mom : And can you ask your brother to help, too ?

Nabila : Taymor ! Come and help Mom with the shopping bags !

11. Dina asks Heba about how she spends her free time.

Dina : Can I ask you some questions, Heba ?

Heba : Sure.

Dina : How do you spend your free time ?

Heba : I (1) it with my family.

Dina : Where (2) you like to go ?



Heba : We like to go for walks in nature.

Dina : (3) there any lovely places in your city ?

Heba : Yes, there are some really lovely parks and gardens in our city.

Dina : On which days would you go to these places ?

Heba : On (4) and Saturday. My brother and I help in the community.

12. Murad is reading an article about solar-powered airplanes.

Hazem : What are you reading, Murad ?

Murad : I am (1) an article.

Hazem : What is the article about ?

Murad : It is about solar - powered (2)

Hazem : (3) do these airplanes fly ?

Murad : They can fly by using power that comes from solar panels.

Hazem : (4) you think they're better than the airplanes we use today ?

Murad : Yes, I do.

Hazem : Why do you think they are better ?

Murad : Because they use very clean power.

13. Kamel explains how to use an app to Maged.

Kamel : Hello, Maged. Are you going to Ali's birthday party today ?

Maged : No, I don't think so.

Kamel : (1) ?

Maged : Because I don't know how to get to his house.

Kamel : It's easy. You can use maps app.

Maged : (2) can I use it ?

Kamel : You tap on the (3) to open it.

Maged : What's next ?

Kamel : You write where you want to (4) and ask for directions.

Maged : Thank you, Kamel.

14. Maha is asking Hala about the weather in summer in her country.

Maha : How is the weather in summer in your country ?

Hala : It (1) hot.

Maha : Are your family members okay ?

Hala : No. My sister (2) a heatstroke.

Maha : That's too bad. (3) happened ?

Hala : She played in the sun for one hour.

Maha : Did (4) see a doctor ?

Hala : Yes. He advised her to stay in bed and drink a lot of water.

15. Dad gives Fady some advice to save electricity at home.

Dad : Are you using your laptop, Fady ?

Fady : No, dad.

Dad : Why didn't you (1) it off ?

Fady : I left it on stand-by.

Dad : Don't leave it on (2) - by.

Fady : Why ?

Dad : This still (3) a lot of energy.

Fady : Do (4) devices use a lot of electricity ?

Dad : Yes, they do. You know making electricity uses a lot of the planet's resources.

Fady : You're right, dad.

16. Jack and Ahmed are talking about traditional food.

Jack : What is your favorite traditional food ?

Ahmed: My (1) traditional food is hawawshi.

Jack : (2) is it ?

Ahmed: Hawawshi is a type of bread with meat, vegetables, and spices inside it.

Jack : That sounds delicious ! How do (3) cook hawawshi ?

Ahmed: We bake it in the oven.

Jack : Where do you like to eat it ?

Ahmed: I like to eat it in a (4) in Cairo.

Jack : Is it healthy ?

Ahmed: Yes, it is.

17. Farah is talking about a research task for school homework.

Mom : What are you doing, Farah ?

Farah : A (1) task for school.

Mom : That's an interesting picture. What is it ?

Farah : It's called Barramundi . It's a river fish from Australia.

Mom : Where (2) it come from ?

Farah : It's from a native Australian language.

Mom : What does it mean ?

Farah : It means "large - river (3)".

Mom : Where can you (4) it ?

Farah : You can eat it in nearly every restaurant in the country.

18. Sara is asking Amira about her holiday last year.

Sara : Where did you go on holiday last year ?

Amira: I went to (1)

Sara : Alexandria ! Where did you stay there ?



Amira : We (2) in a hotel.

Sara : (3) did you travel to Alexandria ?

Amira : I traveled by train.

Sara : Did you (4) in the sea ?

Amira : Yes, I love swimming.

19. Riham and Dalia are talking about their schools.

Riham : Good morning. How are you ?

Dalia : I'm (1)

Riham : (2) you like your school ?

Dalia : Yes, I like my school.

Riham : How many subjects have you got every day ?

Dalia : We have got six (3)

Riham : What is (4) favorite subject ?

Dalia : My favorite subject is English.

Riham : How do you go to school ?

Dalia : I go by bus.

20. Aser is in a restaurant.

Waiter : Hello, what would you like to eat today ?

Aser : Hello. I'd like to (1) pizza.

Waiter : Would you (2) a small or a large pizza ?

Aser : Small, please. I am not very hungry.

Waiter : (3) would you like to drink ?

Aser : I'd like to drink water, please.

Waiter : Anything else ?

Aser : No, (4) you.

21. Soha is asking Rania about her school day.

Soha : How do you go to school ?

Rania : I go to school on (1)

Soha : Why do you walk to school ?

Rania : Because it is near my house.

Soha : What's your favorite subject ?

Rania : My favorite subject is (2)

Soha : Why do (3) like geography ?

Rania : Because I like maps and it tells me a lot about different countries.

Soha : How (4) do you study geography ?

Rania : I study geography three times a week.

6 Important Topics

أهم الفقرات الإنشائية التي وردت بالمنهج

Unit 1

Summer vacation activities

It's very important to spend our summer vacations in a useful way. There are many useful things you can do on your summer vacation. You can do sports to be healthy. Choose the sport you like most and practise it with your friends. You can help others by doing voluntary works like helping your neighbours and the poor. Also you can improve your skills by learning new things, such as computer skills. Don't waste your time.

An Ancient building you visited

Last week I went on a school trip with my friends to the Temple of Edfu. It's an ancient temple in the town of Edfu. Edfu is located on the west bank of the River Nile. It's between Luxor and Aswan. This temple is very important to understand life in Ancient Egypt. The writings on the wall give us useful information about the language and religion of Ancient Egyptian people. It was a very amazing trip. Our history teacher helped us a lot. We were very happy.

A famous sports person

From : marwan900@yahoo.com
To : ayman87@gmail.com
Subject : A famous sports person

Dear Ayman,

I'm very happy to write this email to you. How are you? I want to tell you about my favorite sports person. She is the rising star Hana Goda. She is a great table tennis player. She started this sport at the age of four. She has improved year after year. She is very fast and focus. She became the youngest national champion in 2019. In 2022, she won a top award at the ITTF African Cup in Lagos. She works hard to achieve her victories and dreams. Can you tell me about your favorite sports star. See you soon.

Yours,
Marwan

Your favorite sport

I like sports. My favorite sport is football. I played with my neighbors and had fun. I went to a football club and played in a football team. The coach told me that I was talented. I played with my neighbors in the morning and with the team in the evening. At the end of the summer, my team took part in a tournament. My team won the tournament and I scored three goals. Really, it was fantastic vacation.

Unit 2

Free-time activities

From : salah11@gmail.com
To : helmiman@gmail.com
Subject : Free-time activities

Dear Helmi,

It pleases me to write this email to you. How are you? I want to tell you about my free-time activities. Last weekend my cousin and I helped in the community. It was a really fun day. Our family came together to help us. We collected too many empty cans and chocolate bar wrappers from the streets in our city. We took them to the recycling center. We were very happy to help the community. See you soon.

Yours,
Salah

Selling things online

There are some steps and rules to buy and sell online. My friend Seif wants his grandpa to sell his old furniture online. Grandpa decides to sell a large table from 1970s. Seif gives his grandpa few rules to buy and sell safely online. First, he should always use a well-known website to sell. Then, he should make sure the information he gives about something is true. Also, he shouldn't share personal information. Finally, if he has to meet someone in person, he should meet them in a public place and don't go alone.

Social media post to congratulate my friend on his birthday

Happy birthday to my fantastic friend Hassan. You're 15 today. You are a great friend because you are very helpful and kind to me. Thanks a lot! And of course we all know you're a top student and also an amazing table tennis player. I'm so proud of you. Have a great birthday.

Social media

From : ibrahimmoe@gmail.com
To : samisayed@gmail.com
Subject : Social media

Dear, Sami,

I'm happy to write this email to you. How are you? I want to tell you about social media. It's very good to use social media in our life, but there are some rules you should follow to stay safe online. You shouldn't give your personal information to people you don't know. Also, you shouldn't share your photos online. Ask your teachers or parents if you need help. See you soon.

Yours,
Ibrahim

Unit 3

Spending my free time

It's very important to spend your free time in a useful way. During the school year, I don't have much free time. I should write a "To do" list of things I need to do. After school, I do different things. On Tuesdays and Thursdays, I play football with my friends. Also, I learn new skills in the evening classes. At the moment, I'm learning first aid skills to help people.

The school bazaar

From : adel20@yahoo.com
To : essamsam@yahoo.com
Subject : The school bazaar

Dear Essam,

It pleases me to write this email to you. How are you? I want to tell you about my school bazaar. My friend Ahmed is drinking homemade lemonade. Shorouk and her brother are selling homemade lemonade on their stall at the bazaar. Sahar is making jewelry. She puts beads onto some string to make a bracelet. She doesn't want to sell her bracelet at the bazaar because they take a long time to make. Sahar and Salma decide to make cupcakes. See you soon.

Yours,
 Adel

An unusual hobby

Nermine had an unusual hobby. Her favorite hobby is geocaching. Geocaching is a sort of outdoor treasure hunt. In geocaching, the clues come from an app on your phone. When you solve the clues, you get coordinates, which are pairs of numbers. There are millions of geocaches all over the world. Nermine and her friends decide to play the game together. It's hard work and they have to work together. Finally, they work out the coordinates and find the geocache.

An email about a sports day

From : salim13@yahoo.com
To : adamdoo@gmail.com
Subject : a sports day

Dear Adam,

I'm happy to write this email to you. How are you? I want to tell you about my school sports day. Students aren't having lessons this afternoon. It's the school's sports day. Some students are running and their parents are watching them. Other students are playing tennis on the tennis court. The football teams are getting ready for their match. I like this day so much. Tell me soon about your school sports day.

Yours,
 Salim

Unit 4

Inventions for a sustainable future

There are many new inventions that will help us. Eco ATMs can help us recycle old devices and get money. There are also plant - based batteries. They are batteries working using material from plants. We also have solar-powered airplanes. They use power that comes from solar panels. They are good for the environment. Ocean clean-up projects are important projects that help collect rubbish for recycling.

How to stay safe online

From : ahmedali@yahoo.com
To : kemoo90@yahoo.com
Subject : Staying safe online

Hi Kareem,

How are you? I hope you are fine. There are some important tips to stay safe online. You should use a strong password. You can use a mix of letters and numbers. You shouldn't tell or share your personal information with anyone. You shouldn't make friends with people you don't know online. If you have a problem, tell your parents or a teacher.

Best wishes,
 Ahmed

A great invention

HOME | ABOUT | DOWNLOAD < > : X

A great invention

There are many great inventions we have these days. In my opinion, the mobile is the most important invention. We can use it to do many things. We can use it to communicate with family and friends. People use it to send text messages. We can use it to take photos. Students use it to do research or go online. We can use different apps for studying, playing games and for fun.

Green technology

Green technology is very important for the environment. It is necessary to save our planet. There are many forms of green technology. We have ECOATMs, tree-planting projects, solar-powered airplanes and other new inventions. All of these forms of green technology aim to help save the planet for people to enjoy their life. All of them use natural and green resources.

Unit 5

The effects of climate change

Climate change is one of the worst problems that we face. It has a lot of bad effects on our planet. It can lead to other problems. It causes floods and sometimes droughts in many areas of the world. Climate change is one of the main reasons for the problem of water scarcity. A lot of people all over the world can't find clean water or safe water. I think we should try hard to stop climate change.

How to save energy at home

There are many tips to be more eco-friendly and save energy at home. We should switch off lights, TVs, computers and all electronic devices when they aren't in use. Don't leave them on stand - by. We can also have a short shower, not a bath. If we do this, we can save a lot of water. We can reuse things in our trash. We can use them to make other things. We can use plastic bottles to make a bird feeder.

Things you do to be eco-friendly

There are many tips to be more eco-friendly and save energy at home. We should switch off lights, TVs, computers and all electronic devices when they aren't in use. Don't leave them on stand - by. We can also have a short shower, not a bath. If we do this, we can save a lot of water. We can re-use things in our trash. We can use them to make other things. We can use plastic bottles to make a bird feeder.

Water scarcity

From : medhat@yahoo.com
To : ashraffriend@yahoo.com
Subject : Water scarcity

Hi Ashraf,

How are you? I'm writing to tell you about the problem of water scarcity. I think it is a worrying problem. It is caused by climate change. A lot of people all over the world don't have fresh clean water. Dirty water can make people ill. The biggest impact of water scarcity can be on children. Although it is a dangerous problem, we can find some solutions. We should look for new water resources and develop new technology.

Yours,
Medhat

Unit 6

Your favorite celebration food

From : assem16@yahoo.com
To : kamalamir@gmail.com
Subject : My favorite celebration food

Hi Kamal,

I like all types of healthy and sweet food. My favorite celebration food is called qatayef. They are special dessert people eat during the month of Ramadan. Qatayef are a type of sweet pancake filled with nuts, or chocolate. They are put into oil and fried. People pour syrup made from sugar over them. I like them because they are delicious and taste nice.

Best wishes,
Assem

My favorite dishes

I love all types of food, but there are some types I like most. First, I like burgers and fries. I like my burgers grilled. I like them with tomato and onion. Another type of food that I like is salad. I like my salad with cucumber, onion and cheese. Finally, my favorite dessert is strawberry cheesecake. I love the taste and smell of the strawberries. I love eating it on hot days.

Traditional food

From : waleed200@yahoo.com
To : ashrafali@yahoo.com
Subject : Traditional food

Hi Ashraf,

How are you? I write to tell you about the Egyptian traditional food. The Egyptian food is famous all over the world. People in Egypt eat many different types of food. They eat koshari and falafel. They are very delicious. On festivals and other celebrations, people eat special foods. They eat salted fish and onions in Sham El Nessim. In Ramadan, they eat delicious pancake called qatayef.

Best wishes,
Waleed

Sample Test on unit

1

1. a. Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب).

1. Omar played every day this summer.

- a. basketball b. chess c. football d. ping pong

2. Omar played with his

- a. friends b. neighbors c. cousins d. brothers

3. Omar's street is very

- a. busy b. noisy c. fast d. safe

b. Listen (again) and complete :

استمع إلى معلمك مرة أخرى وأكمل.

4. They like to that they're famous football players.

5. A new boy in.

6. The new boy told Omar about a football in their area.

2. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. Always on your goals and do your best to achieve them.

- a. focus b. ask c. talk d. spend

2. My favorite on the vacation is to volunteer at a community garden.

- a. club b. activity c. tournament d. software

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box :

champion – tennis – talent – enjoys – young

Hana Goda is an Egyptian table tennis player. She was born in 2007. She started playing table (1) at the age of four. She has a (2) for this sport. She became Egypt's youngest national (3) in 2019. Hana really (4) practicing for long hours every day, even if it is hard work. She is showing young people in Egypt that not only is it possible to make your dreams come true, but you can enjoy the journey even if the road is difficult.

4. Read the following text, then answer the questions :

In Ancient Egypt, temples were places where people used to come together to pray. You can visit amazing temples in Egypt. For example Luxor Temple, Kom Ombo Temple, and Edfu Temple.

The temple of Edfu is an Ancient Egyptian temple in the town of Edfu. The town is on the west bank of the River Nile between Luxor and Aswan. The temple is about 2,250 years old. It is important for understanding life in Ancient Egypt because the writing on its walls gives us very interesting and useful information about language and religion over 2,000 years ago.

**a. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :**

1. The underlined pronoun "It" refers to " ".

- a. Edfu Temple b. the town c. Luxor Temple d. Ancient Egypt

2. The opposite of the underlined word "useful" is " ".

- a. special b. harmful c. active d. helpful

b. Answer the following questions :

3. What is the main idea of the text ?

4. Where is the town of Edfu ?

5. How many temples did the writer mention in the text ?

6. Why do you think the Ancient Egyptians built temples ?

5. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. **SB** Did you your homework last night ?

- a. did b. doing c. does d. do

2. **SB** My dad made toys and I him.

- a. helps b. helped c. helping d. help

6. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets :

1. They (doesn't) give up, so they won the tournament.

2. (Did) they ready for the exam ?

3. How (long) did he watch cartoons on TV ? - Usually.

4. I (usually was) nervous before exams when I was young.

7. Complete the following dialog :

Sally is asking Riham about her favorite sport.

Sally : What are you doing, Riham ?

Riham : I'm writing an (1)

Sally : What is the article about ?

Riham : It's about (2)

Sally : Great, I like sports. (3) is your favorite sport ?

Riham : My favorite sport is tennis.

Sally : When (4) you start playing it ?

Riham : I started playing it at the age of seven.

Sally : How often do you practice it ?

Riham : I practice it twice a week.

8. Write a paragraph of about EIGHTY (80) words on :

"Summer vacation activities"

.....

.....

Sample Test on unit

2

1. a. Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب).

1. Liam is from

a. Tokyo

b. Paris

c. Toronto

d. Milan

2. Liam has sisters.

a. ten

b. three

c. four

d. two

3. Liam's live on the other side of Canada.

a. cousins

b. parents

c. grandparents

d. friends

b. Listen (again) and complete :

استمع إلى معلمك مرة أخرى وأكمل.

4. Their house is

5. In the winter, they go

6. They see their grandparents in the school

2. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. The wedding is the event where people eat and enjoy themselves.

a. dress

b. reception

c. card

d. light

2. is a sport that you can do over snow.

a. Skiing

b. Golf

c. Tennis

d. Swimming

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box :

celebrate - live - photo - guests - wedding

Last weekend in Luxor, my cousin Amira got married to Ayman. It was a really fun day. I have a large family and more than half of the wedding (1) were members of my family! I loved seeing my whole family come together to (2) with Amira and Ayman. I saw aunts and uncles who (3) a long way from us and who I don't see very often. This is a (4) of me next to Amira and some of my cousins.

4. Read the following text, then answer the questions :

I'm Nader. All my family love my older brother. My older brother is called Youssef. Youssef is always helpful. He always helps around the house. He **feeds** our cat, carries the shopping bags, and opens the door for guests. **He** even helps me with my homework sometimes. He is very good at technology, so he always helps my mom with her phone. On the weekends, we go to the theme park. We play with our friends and enjoy a lot. Sometimes, Youssef likes to go to the library and borrow some books. Reading is his favorite hobby. He can swim well, too. Youssef is really a great brother.

a. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. The underlined word "**feeds**" means to ".....".

a. brush

b. clean

c. give food

d. throw away



2. Youssef is at technology.

a. good

b. bad

c. slow

d. not good

b. Answer the following questions :

3. What is the text about ?

4. What does the underlined pronoun "He" refer to ?

5. What is Youssef's favorite hobby ?

6. Why do you think all the family love Youssef ?

5. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. city is very busy, there's too much traffic.

a. I

b. Me

c. Our

d. We

2. My names are Hatem and Fady. They're kind.

a. friends'

b. friends

c. friends's

d. friend's

6. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets :

1. Can you (gave) me the bottle of water, please ?

2. Will you (takes) out the trash ?

3. (I) father is generous.

4. These are the (childrens) games.

7. Complete the following dialog:

Talat and Mazen are talking about the importance of social media.

Talat : What do you think of social media ?

Mazen : I think it is (1)

Talat : Helpful ! (2) do you think it is helpful?

Mazen : Because it helps me communicate with other people.

Talat : Do you (3) friends online ?

Mazen : Yes, I have many friends online.

Talat : Do you have any hobbies in common ?

Mazen : Yes, we do. We both like photography.

Talat : Where do you share the photos you take ?

Mazen : I (4) them on websites. There are many famous websites for young photographers.

8. Write a social media post to congratulate your friend on his birthday of about EIGHTY (80) words :

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....



Sample Test on unit

3

1. a. Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب).

- Radwan likes doing
a. homework b. projects c. sport d. shopping
- is Radwan's favorite sport.
a. Football b. Swimming c. Basketball d. Tennis
- Radwan goes swimming a week.
a. three times b. once c. five times d. twice

b. Listen (again) and complete the sentences :

استمع إلى معلمك مرة أخرى وأكمل.

- Radwan thinks swimming is
- Radwan likes doing sport in his time.
- Radwan goes swimming at the sports

2. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

- We can use colored lamps and balloons to our houses in festivals.
a. sell b. discuss c. vote d. decorate
- I downloaded a new on my mobile phone for playing games.
a. treasure b. house c. tip d. app

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box :

running – team – captain – court – ready

Today is the school sports day, our students aren't having lessons this afternoon. At the moment, two students are (1) and their parents are watching them. That's great! Some students are playing tennis on the tennis (2) behind me. It looks like an interesting game. The football teams are getting (3) for their match. One student is walking onto the football field. He's the (4) of one of the teams ! Now both of the teams are there. It's time for the game to start !

4. Read the following text, then answer the questions :

Fareeda is a very busy student. She loves to study, and she spends most of her free time reading books. She wants to become a doctor, so she studies hard and enjoys learning new things. She also enjoys watching videos about science and medicine. However, Fareeda sometimes feels very stressed from all the studying. She wants to relax. She shared her problem with Jana. Jana advised her to have some rest and to spend sometime with her family. Fareeda tries to relax by spending time with her family, but she doesn't have much time for other activities.

a. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

- Fareeda watches videos about
a. art b. science c. social studies d. games



2. The opposite of the underlined word "busy" is ".....".

a. exciting

b. free

c. ancient

d. active

b. Answer the following questions :

3. What does Fareeda want to be ?

.....

4. What does the underlined word "her" refer to ?

.....

5. Why do you think Fareeda sometimes feels stressed ?

.....

6. Give a suitable title to the passage.

.....

5. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. What they doing at the moment ?

a. do

b. will

c. does

d. are

2. Is she to music now ?

a. listening

b. listen

c. listens

d. listened

6. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets :

1. I (don't) writing my homework now.

2. What (are) he doing at the moment ?

3. Why don't (us) sell some of our old toys ?

4. Do you want to come for a walk with (I) ?

7. Complete the following dialog :

They are talking about the next school bazaar.

Aya : Hi, Mariam. What are you going to sell at the school bazaar ?

Mariam : Hi, Aya. I'm going to sell (1)

Aya : Cookies ! (2) you know how to bake cookies ?

Mariam : No, but mom will help me make them. What about you ?

Aya : I'm going to sell (3)

Mariam : What do you use to make bracelets ?

Aya : I use colorful beads.

Mariam : Wow ! I like colorful beads ! Where do (4) buy beads ?

Aya : I buy beads from the market.

Mariam : That's great.

8. Write a paragraph of about EIGHTY (80) words on :

"Spending your free time"

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....



Sample Test on unit

4

1. a. Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب).

1. Cyberbullying is a big for young people.

- a. invention b. problem c. machine d. idea

2. It's easier for bullies to horrible messages online.

- a. communicate b. read c. post d. drive

3. Bullies can hide behind a/an name.

- a. famous b. interesting c. easy d. false

b. Listen (again) and complete :

استمع إلى معلمك مرة أخرى وأكمل.

4. Cyberbullying can happen when you're at , at school or out with your friends.

5. Tell a/an if someone is bullying you.

6. Always be online.

2. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. means treating someone badly either online or through electronic messaging.

- a. Behavior b. Cyberbullying c. Technology d. Social media

2. Use the eraser to something in a photo.

- a. keep b. save c. open d. delete

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box :

hackers - nasty - guess - stays - accept

It's important to use a password that is a mix of letters, numbers, and special characters like !, &, or \$. Long passwords are also a good idea as they are hard to (1) Never use your name or date of birth, your pet's name, or anything that (2) can guess from your social media. When you post a comment or photo on social media, it (3) there forever-even if you delete it from your account. Don't post or share anything (4) or false.

4. Read the following text, then answer the questions :

This month, 24 talented students from Egypt, aged 14 - 18 participated in the International Science and Engineering Fair (ISEF) in the United States. It's a competition to develop a science or engineering project that solves a world problem. Students from 80 countries participated in the event. They have to use their scientific research skills and work in groups or on their own. Winners can study for one year in the United States. This year, Egyptian students won many prizes for their inventions ! Some of them had great new ideas for technologies that solve problems !

**a. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :**

1. The text talks about "A" :

a. city

b. competition

c. problem

d. student

2. The underlined word "participated" means to "" :

a. get up

b. give up

c. take part in

d. turn off

b. Answer the following questions :

3. How many students from Egypt participated in the competition this month ?

4. Where is the ISEF ?

5. What does the underlined pronoun "their" refer to ?

6. Why do you think the science competitions are important ?

5. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. and take a break when you're tired.

a. To relax

b. Relax

c. Relaxing

d. Relaxed

2. Don't the quiz with the red pen.

a. answers

b. to answer

c. answering

d. answer

6. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets :

1. If you add two and three, you (gets) five.

2. (Calling) me when you need any help.

3. (Not throw) plastic trash into oceans.

4. She can't use her computer if she (not remember) the password.

7. Complete the following dialog :**Omar and Mohab are talking about ATMs.****Omar :** I don't have enough money to pay for the tickets !**Mohab :** (1) will you get money for tickets ?**Omar :** I will use the visa card to get money from any ATMs.**Mohab :** What (2) the ATM ?**Omar :** ATM is a machine we use to take money out or put money into our banks.**Mohab :** Great ! Do you know how to use it ?**Omar :** (3) , I do. It's very easy. Look! It's the Eco-friendly ATM!**Mohab :** What is the Eco-friendly ATM?**Omar :** It's a (4) for our old devices.**Mohab :** A machine for our old devices!



8. Write an informal email of about EIGHTY (80) words :

To your friend Kareem to tell him how to stay safe online. Your name is Ahmed and your email address is ahmedali@yahoo.com. Your friend's email address is kemoo90@yahoo.com.

Sample Test on unit 5

1. a. Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب).

- Rami watched a documentary
a. today b. yesterday c. last week d. last year
- The documentary was about the effects of activities on the planet.
a. wind b. human c. animals d. water
- Rami decided to make some changes in his
a. life b. house c. school d. city

b. Listen (again) and complete :

استمع إلى معلمك مرة أخرى وأكمل.

- In the past, Rami always traveled to school by
- Rami wanted to be more
- Rami rides his bike to now.

2. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

- It's important to the Earth's resources.
a. waste b. reuse c. destroy d. leave
- "....." is when there is no rain for a long time.
a. Wildfire b. Wind c. Flood d. Drought

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box :

electronic – save – consumes – tablets – resources

Air conditioning, hot water, and electronic devices in our homes all use a lot of electricity. Making electricity uses a lot of the planet's (1), which can make climate change worse. Let's help our planet - let's (2) energy at home! Always remember to switch off lights, TVs, computers, games consoles, tablets, and all of your (3) devices when they aren't in use. Don't leave them on stand-by as this still (4) a lot of energy. And don't use more than one device at the same time !



4. Read the following text, then answer the questions :

HOME | ABOUT | DOWNLOAD

< > : X

I'm Leonie. I live in a village in Andalusia in Spain. Hot weather in summer is normal for us, but this summer the highest temperature was 46 °C. That's about five degrees warmer than it normally is. My family is having a lot of problems because of the hot weather. The climate change has some bad effects on us.

My family lives on a farm. Because of the hot weather, there's a drought in the south of Spain right now. The tomato plants on our farm are getting smaller and some of their leaves are brown. Because of the drought, we can't give the plants as much water as they need. So, my family don't have enough tomatoes to sell. My dad is looking for a second job so he can earn more money.

How is the weather in your area ?

Leave a comment below



Like

Comment :

23 comments

a. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. What is the type of the text ? A/An

a. paragraph

b. email

c. blog

d. biography

2. The underlined word "normal" means "" .

a. irregular

b. usual

c. strange

d. unusual

b. Answer the following questions :

3. What does the underlined pronoun "they" refer to ?

.....

4. Where does Leonie live ?

.....

5. In your opinion, how can the weather affect the plants ?

.....

6. What is the best title for the text ?

.....

5. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. The desert is the habitat on Earth.

a. driest

b. dry

c. dry as

d. drier

2. There are lots of pyramids in Egypt.

a. an

b. the

c. no article

d. a

6. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets :

1. What is the (exciting) place to visit in Egypt?

2. August is the (hot) month in Egypt.

3. I want to travel around (a) world.

4. We need (a) egg and some cheese.

**7. Complete the following dialog :**

Munir and Basel are discussing how to be eco-friendly.

Munir: Basel, what does eco-friendly mean ?

Basel : It means not harmful to the (1)

Munir: Not harmful to the environment ! (2) can I do to be eco-friendly ?

Basel : To be eco-friendly, you can save energy.

Munir: How can I (3) energy ?

Basel : To save energy, switch off TVs, tablets and computers when they aren't in use.

Munir: Do electronic devices consume energy when I leave them on stand-by ?

Basel : Yes, they do.

Munir: Oh ! I didn't know that. What do you think of recycling ?

Basel : I think (4) is a great idea . It saves a lot of energy.

8. Write a paragraph of about EIGHTY (80) words on :

"How to save energy at home"

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Sample Test on unit

6

1. a. Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب).

1. Chipsi mayai is also called

a. pudding

b. maakouda

c. zege

d. pie

2. Chipsi mayai is a very popular food.

a. cheap

b. spicy

c. salty

d. traditional

3. It is popular food in

a. Morocco

b. Tanzania

c. Egypt

d. England

b. Listen (again) and complete :

استمع إلى معلمك مرة أخرى وأكمل.

4. The speaker doesn't eat chipsi mayai very

5. They make chipsi mayai with and eggs fried.

6. The speaker doesn't think chipsi mayai is very

2. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. is sweet juice made of sugar.

a. Syrup

b. Cheese

c. Meat

d. Cake

2. is old plant material used to grow new plants.

a. Mud

b. Compost

c. Soil

d. Sand

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box :

ordered - waiter - starters - delicious - course

Last week, we had a very bad experience in a restaurant. It took a long time for our starters to arrive. We kept saying to each other: "When did we order our food ? I think it was 40 minutes ago!" I (1) a special salad which must be quick and easy to make. After 50 minutes, the waiter brought our starters to us. The starters tasted (2) but then our main courses came about one minute after we finished eating the (3)! We didn't like that at all. We all ordered sayadieh el samak as our main (4) When it arrived, there weren't any tomatoes on our plates.

4. Read the following text, then answer the questions :

It's interesting to make a recipe card. Last week , I had a research task for school. I decided on a country . I picked Australia . I didn't know anything about Australian food so I thought it would be interesting . Once I'd decided on the country , I went on the internet and did a research for famous dishes. I looked at a few different websites so that I could check the information . Then, I looked at the questions from the project and tried to find the answers. The next thing I did was making notes. Then, I selected the information from them that I wanted to include in my project. Finally, I wrote the recipe card.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

- The underlined word "famous" is the opposite of
a. well-known b. unknown c. popular d. common
- The recipe was from
a. Egypt b. Italy c. Paris d. Australia

b. Answer the following questions :

- What does the underlined pronoun "them" refer to ?
.....

- Give a suitable title to the passage.
.....

- How did the writer get information?
.....

- Do you think it is important to do research?
.....

5. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

- What you have for dinner last night ?
a. do b. does c. doing d. did
- the month of Ramadan in Egypt, Egyptians eat qatayef.
a. During b. On c. Every d. At

6. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets :

- (How) did you go to the restaurant with ? - Adam.
- How did you (found) the restaurant manager's email address ?
- What do you do (on) New Year ?
- What did you (orders) for dessert ?

7. Complete the following dialog :

Amany and Bassant are talking about traditional food.

Amany : What do you think about traditional food ?

Bassant : I think they're (1) What about you ?

Amany : It is really delicious ! What is (2) favorite traditional food ?

Bassant : My favorite traditional food is hawawshi.

Amany : What are the main ingredients of it ?

Bassant : Bread, meat, vegetables and spices.

Amany : (3) do you cook it ?

Bassant: We bake it in the oven.

Amany : How long do you bake it in the oven ?

Bassant : For thirty (4) Don't leave it more than 30 minutes.

8. Write an email of about EIGHTY (80) words :

“To your friend Kamal to tell him about your favorite celebration food. Your name is Assem and your email address is assem16@yahoo.com. Your friend's email address is kamalamir@gmail.com”.

From	
To	
Subject	

General Revision on Listening

(1)

Last weekend in Luxor, my cousin Amira got married to Ayman. It was a really fun day. I have a large family and more than half of the wedding guests were members of my family! I loved seeing my whole family come together to celebrate with Amira and Ayman. I saw aunts and uncles who live a long way from us and who I don't see very often.

(2)

Hello. My name is Alice and I live with my family in a village in the UK. In my family, there's me and my sister, and our mom. Our grandparents live nearby, and we often all go for walks in the countryside together. Our house is very new and modern – I call it our "green house" because it's made of recycled materials and has solar panels on the roof.

(3)

Amany : Hello, Dina. I like your photo on social media.

Dina : Thank you, Amany.

Amany : Who is in the photo with you ?

Dina : She is my sister.

Amany : Your sister really looks like you ! How old is she ?

Dina : She is thirteen years old.

Amany : What is her name ?

Dina : She is called Magda .

Amany : What is her hobby ?

Dina : She likes photography. She is a great photographer.

(4)

My name's Luca, I'm from Italy. When I'm not at school, I'm usually playing chess. There's a tournament next month, so I'm training for that right now. In my last one, it was really close : I got second place! I play a lot of games, usually against the computer, but I also spend a lot of time learning about different positions.

(5)

Good afternoon ! As you know, our students aren't having lessons this afternoon because it's the school sports day ! At the moment, two students are running and their parents are watching them. Some students are playing tennis on the tennis court. The football teams are getting ready for their match. One student is walking onto the football field. He's the captain of one of the teams !

(6)

Hadeer : Hi Samar. Would you like to visit El-Orman Garden with me ?

Samar : Hi Hadeer. Sorry, I can't.

Hadeer : Why can't you go with me ?

Samar : Because I help out at a project in my city and I'm very busy.

Hadeer : What do you do at the project ?

Samar : I help to teach adults who can't read and write.

Hadeer : Great! English or Arabic ?

Samar : Arabic.

Hadeer : It's really fun to be an Arabic teacher.

(7)

Aya : Hi, Mariam. What are you going to sell at the school bazaar ?

Mariam : Hi, Aya. I'm going to sell cookies.

Aya : Cookies ! Do you know how to bake cookies ?

Mariam : No, but mom will help me bake them. What about you ?

Aya : I'm going to sell bracelets.

Mariam : What do you use to make bracelets ?

Aya : I use colorful beads.

Mariam : Wow ! I like colorful beads ! Where do you buy colorful beads ?

Aya : I buy beads from the market.

(8)

Hi, my name's Rami. Last year, I watched a documentary about the effects of human activities on the planet. After that, I decided to make some changes in my life because I wanted to be more eco-friendly. In the past, I always traveled to school by bus, but now I ride my bike to school. It only takes 15 minutes, it's healthy , and it's fun !

(9)

Hi, I'm Leonie. I live in a village in Andalusia in Spain. Hot weather in summer is normal for us, but this summer the highest temperature was 46 degrees. That's about five degrees warmer than it normally is. My family is having a lot of problems because of the hot weather here. My family lives on a farm. Because of the hot weather, there's a drought in the south of Spain right now.

(10)

Maakouda are very popular in Morocco, Algeria, and Tunisia. We make them with potatoes. We boil the potatoes in hot water, then make them into small balls. Sometimes we put meat, fish, or cheese in them, too. Finally, we fry them in a lot of oil and serve them in a sandwich. They're so good!

Sample Tests on Units

Test on unit (1)

I'm Omar! This summer was great. I played football every day! At first, I played with some of my neighbors in the street. Our street is quiet and very safe. We had a lot of fun and we liked to imagine that we were famous football players! Then, a new boy joined in. He told me about a football club in our area.

Test on unit (2)

Hi, I'm Liam. I'm from Toronto in Canada. I live with my mom, brother, and two sisters. Oh, and our dog, Bobby! But our grandparents live on the other side of Canada, so we only see them in the school holidays. Our house is big and has a garden. We have a car, too. It's fun hanging out with my family. In the summer, we ride our bikes. In the winter, we go skiing!

Test on unit (3)

Mazen : When do you like doing sport, Radwan ?

Radwan : I like doing sport in my free time.

Mazen : What is your favorite sport ?

Radwan : My favorite sport is swimming.

Mazen : Where do you go swimming ?

Radwan : At the sports club.

Mazen : How often do you go swimming ?

Radwan : I go swimming twice a week.

Mazen : What do you think about swimming ?

Radwan : I think it is fun.

Test on unit (4)

Cyberbullying is a big problem for young people. It's easier for bullies to post horrible messages online as they can hide behind a false name. Cyberbullying can happen any time you are online - at home, at school, or out with your friends. Tell an adult if someone is bullying you. And always be kind online.

Test on unit (5)

My name's Rami. Last year, I watched a documentary about the effects of human activities on the planet. After that, I decided to make some changes in my life because I wanted to be more eco-friendly. In the past, I always traveled to school by bus, but now I ride my bike to school. It only takes 15 minutes, it's healthy, and it's fun!

Test on unit (6)

Chipsi mayai, which is also sometimes called zege, is a very popular traditional food here in Tanzania. We make it with fries and eggs fried in oil. I love it, but I don't think it is a very healthy snack, so I don't eat it very often!

المراجعة رقم 4



First term Questions Bank



Question 01

Listen and answer



1

A – Listen And Choose the correct answer from a , b , c , d :

- Hamza is back to school this
a. day b. week c. month d. year
- He often played with some friends.
a. football b. basketball c. volleyball d. tennis
- They played at the
a. club b. park c. school d. garden

B – Listen and complete :

- Hamza is back to school after the summer
- They played in a
- They didn't, but they had fun.

2

A – Listen And Choose the correct answer from a , b , c , d :

- What does Sarah love to do?
a. To watch movies. b. To read books. c. To cook. d. To play games.
- Where does Sarah go every weekend?
a. To the library. b. To the zoo. c. To the zoo. d. To the cinema.
- What type of books does Sarah enjoy the most?
a. Adventure. b. Science. c. Comedy. d. Romance.

B – Listen and complete :

- Sarah wakes up to go for a walk.
- She of writing her own book one day in the future.
- Every day, she enjoys a breakfast.

3

A – Listen And Choose the correct answer from a , b , c , d :

- Malek has got brother.
a. two b. three c. four d. five
- Malak's father is a/an
a. pilot b. engineer c. teacher d. doctor
- Malak's mother works in a/an
a. bank b. school c. company d. office



B – Listen and complete :

1. She has got three
2. My father and mother day and night to help us.
3. We live in a nice in Cairo.

4

A – Listen And Choose the correct answer from a , b , c , d :

1. Cyberbullying is a big for young people.
a. project b. activity c. problem d. dream
2. It's easier for bullies to horrible messages.
a. click b. post c. check d. save
3. Bullies can hide behind a false
a. site b. message c. video d. name

B – Listen and complete :

1. Cyberbullying can happen any time you are
2. If someone is bullying you, tell an
3. be kind.

5

A – Listen And Choose the correct answer from a , b , c , d :

1. Being eco-friendly means taking care of the
a. bus b. environment c. shower d. metals
2. You should turn off the when you aren't using them.
a. click b. post c. lights d. save
3. You should take short to save water.
a. books b. showers c. taps d. leather

B – Listen and complete :

1. You can recycle bottles.
2. You can save at home.
3. Being eco-friendly means helping to protect our

6

A – Listen And Choose the correct answer from a , b , c , d :

1. Which food was the speaker interested in?
a. American. b. Japanese. c. Egyptian. d. Australian.
2. Where did the speaker do his research?
a. On the internet. b. At home. c. At the park. d. At the library.
3. What did the speaker search for?
a. Restaurants. b. A book. c. A story. d. A recipe card.

B – Listen and complete :

1. I did a research and looked at a few
2. I did a research for dishes.
3. I could write a card.



Question 02

choose the correct answer

- 1 I always wear gloves when I litter from the street.
 (a) solve (b) repeat (c) mention (d) collect
- 2 Kareem many prizes for his great work.
 (a) grew (b) felt (c) designed (d) won
- 3 During, we traveled to Luxor and Aswan.
 (a) vacation (b) community (c) activity (d) software
- 4 My brother likes to part in games with other teams.
 (a) check (b) pick (c) take (d) join
- 5 The children picked up the chocolate bar on the streets in their city.
 (a) vacations (b) communities (c) Partners (d) wrappers
- 6 Our team will play in the next
 (a) poster (b) tournament (c) Project (d) blog
- 7 It's safe to play in front of your house. It's not
 (a) Nervous (b) dangerous (c) Nice (d) fine
- 9 I like sitting by the of the river to enjoy watching the sunset.
 (a) Temple (b) Statue (c) Bank (d) park
- 10 A is a model of a person, animal or object, sometimes made of stone.
 (a) statue (b) tunnel (c) Tomb (d) temple
- 11 are lots of underground tunnels where people put dead bodies.
 (a) Repairs (b) Catacombs (c) Structures (d) Stones
- 12 The Pyramids in Egypt are ancient. They aren't
 (a) closed (b) useful (c) beautiful (d) modern
- 13 Watching too much TV is bad your eyes.
 (a) in (b) on (c) At (d) for
- 14 The wind and sand very slowly away the stones of old walls.
 (a) cut (b) put (c) find (d) think



- 15 The view from the top of the mountain can anyone. It's wonderful.
 (a) bore (b) upset (c) confuse (d) amaze
- 16 To get a good job, you must your skills.
 (a) improve (b) focus (c) connect (d) become
- 17 The bride and the groom should a marriage contract to marry.
 (a) celebrate (b) Hug (c) sign (d) suggest
- 18 The looked beautiful in her white dress.
 (a) bride (b) pride (c) groom (d) contract
- 19 We invited all our to my grandma's birthday party.
 (a) services (b) relatives (c) messages (d) windows
- 20 They wore clothes for the wedding. Their clothes weren't modern.
 (a) traditional (b) delicious (c) whole (d) large
- 21 A is the person who takes photos.
 (a) bride (b) photographer (c) groom (d) cook
- 22 The wedding is a special outfit that a woman wears at her wedding.
 (a) dress (b) cake (c) reception (d) guest
- 23 The wedding was really beautiful. All the guests were happy.
 (a) cinema (b) media (c) Contract (d) service
- 24 Ahmed buys online from a/an website to be safe.
 (a) bad (b) dishonest (c) well-known (d) unknown
- 25 My father has a bank to save money.
 (a) rule (b) title (c) Account (d) address
- 26 The rules for driving are wearing the seat belt and not using a phone.
 (a) save (b) address (c) Safety (d) condition
- 27 It's fun to with my family in the summer. We go to different parks.
 (a) look out (b) take out (c) hang out (d) watch out
- 28 I gave my to my best friend to visit me.
 (a) password (b) website (c) date of birth (d) address



- 29 We use language with friends.
 (a) careless (b) impolite (c) Formal (d) informal
- 30 I got a for my birthday.
 (a) present (b) friendship (c) website (d) situation
- 31 is the art or practice of taking pictures with a camera.
 (a) Pottery (b) Photography (c) Painting (d) Chatting
- 32 The made a delicious meal.
 (a) coach (b) recipe (c) Captain (d) cook
- 33 Talia goes to evening to learn new skills.
 (a) fields (b) pools (c) Courts (d) classes
- 34 The football teams are trying to ready for their next match.
 (a) go (b) get (c) Make (d) have
- 35 Our school is very friendly and helpful.
 (a) discussion (b) principal (c) Stall (d) bazaar
- 36 Alaa bought beautiful homemade things at the nearby
 (a) bead (b) String (c) Bazaar (d) principal
- 37 I love drinking on a hot summer day
 (a) lemonade (b) Beads (c) cupcakes (d) texts
- 38 Women like to wear expensive
 (a) weather (b) cupcakes (c) lemonade (d) jewelry
- 39 My helped me understand the science lesson.
 (a) theme (b) Cache (c) classmate (d) treasure
- 40 Can you give me a to help me solve this puzzle?
 (a) clue (b) Shell (c) painting (d) pin
- 41 My is small, and very quiet. It's the place where I was born.
 (a) finder (b) Record (c) Treasure (d) hometown
- 42 She is an expert who has found many hidden treasures.
 (a) geocacher (b) theme (c) challenge (d) coordinate



- 43 He's a bit because he loves strange video games.
 (a) included (b) Geeky (c) particular (d) interested
- 44 You should paper and plastic to help the environment.
 (a) develop (b) produce (c) Recycle (d) fix
- 47 technology helps protect the environment.
 (a) Real (b) Green (c) Famous (d) Traditional
- 48 Asmaa wants to her skills in writing short stories.
 (a) connect (b) Produce (c) Develop (d) insert
- 49 is treating someone badly online or through electronic messaging.
 (a) Freezing (b) Cyberbullying (c) Information (d) Hacking
- 50 Tell an adult if someone is you.
 (a) cooling (b) recognizing (c) controlling (d) bullying
- 51 Don't use easy passwords that can guess from your social media.
 (a) Tips (b) Hackers (c) letters (d) requests
- 52 The kids made their father when they made a lot of noise.
 (a) careless (b) Happy (c) upset (d) nasty
- 53 The new gaming has amazing graphics.
 (a) Skill (b) difficulty (c) console (d) payment
- 54 Fatma her cat when it fell in the lake.
 (a) worried (b) trusted (c) realized (d) rescued
- 55 Ali got a/an job after school because he wants to buy a new mobile.
 (a) scientific (b) limited-edition (c) part-time (d) embarrassed
- 56 Sally's mom usually tells her to be while crossing the street.
 (a) Amazed (b) cautious (c) talented (d) proud
- 57 Water is a big problem in many areas. People can't find water easily.
 (a) Surface (b) crop (c) scarcity (d) level
- 58 Sara had a after walking for a long time in the sun.
 (a) heatstroke (b) hygiene (c) wildfire (d) scarcity



- 59 Many trees died because of the There was no water for a long time.
 (a) Rain (b) flood (c) draught (d) drought
- 60 My flight to London was canceled because of a terrible
 (a) heatstroke (b) wildfire (c) scarcity (d) storm
- 61 cause great damage to the forests.
 (a) Levels (b) Fever (c) Sources (d) Wildfires
- 62 Marwa from a bad headache because she stayed up late.
 (a) covered (b) washed (c) suffered (d) produced
- 63 It is very hot today, so I turned on the
 (a) temperature (b) television (c) climate change (d) air conditioning
- 64 Paper, wood, and plastic are materials.
 (a) tech (b) dark (c) recyclable (d) impotent
- 65 I like writing poems, so I want to become a
 (a) poet (b) stanza (c) rhythm (d) line
- 66 Children are very happy to in the swimming pool.
 (a) cycle (b) walk (c) drive (d) dive
- 67 She forgot to turn off the, so there was water all over the floor.
 (a) tap (b) tape (c) tip (d) light
- 68 My cousins enjoyed the dish after dinner.
 (a) oil (b) onion (c) sweet (d) pepper
- 69 Our group looked at the to order their food.
 (a) plate (b) menu (c) list (d) oven
- 70 The brought the drinks to our table very late.
 (a) waiter (b) manager (c) customer (d) dish
- 71 Nahla the soup to see if it needed more salt.
 (a) celebrated (b) tasted (c) fried (d) boiled
- 72 Malak delicious food to the guests.
 (a) tasted (b) served (c) boiled (d) invited
- 73 The restaurant is clean and comfortable, but, we did not enjoy our meal.
 (a) happily (b) fortunately (c) luckily (d) unfortunately



- 74 Baher likes eating food the go while traveling.
 (a) for (b) at (c) on (d) in
- 75 My mom found a new for chocolate cake.
 (a) nut (b) website (c) recipe (d) research
- 76 Sara completed her quickly.
 (a) origin (b) festival (c) syrup (d) task
- 77 I like to eat with vegetables.
 (a) noodles (b) qatayef (c) cylinder (d) leaves
- 78 My sister cooked a/an meal for dinner. We all liked it.
 (a) ugly (b) bad (c) original (d) tasty
- 79 Lamia always to school in the past.
 (a) walks (b) walking (c) walk (d) walked
- 80 Amany study for her exams last night.
 (a) didn't (b) doesn't (c) wasn't (d) don't
- 81 Alaa at the last party. She was busy.
 (a) didn't (b) wasn't (c) doesn't (d) weren't
- 82 A: did you go for a walk after having dinner? B: Always!
 (a) How often (b) How (c) Where (d) Who
- 83 I remember when we were young, we together before exams.
 (a) usually study (b) study usually (c) usually studied (d) studied usually
- 84 Yara goes to school with brother.
 (a) we (b) her (c) she (d) I
- 85 Ali and Hana are very happy with new toys.
 (a) their (b) them (c) her (d) his
- 86 This is my bike. He likes it.
 (a) brother (b) brother's (c) brothers' (d) brothers
- 87 Can you the dog this evening?
 (a) feeding (b) feeds (c) feed (d) fed
- 88 Will you my coat? It's in the hall.
 (a) fetching (b) fetches (c) fetched (d) fetch



- 89 My father a book right now.
 (a) is reading (b) reading (c) reads (d) read
- 90 Look! She in the living room!
 (a) eat (b) ate (c) is eating (d) eats
- 91 Tamer loves his dogs. He plays with
 (a) it (b) them (c) him (d) her
- 92 I helped plant flowers in the garden.
 (a) he (b) him (c) his (d) she
- 93 Hany, down please. Your classmate can't see the board.
 (a) sat (b) sit (c) sitting (d) sits
- 94 If you put water in the freezer, it ice.
 (a) become (b) becomes (c) became (d) becoming
- 95 My grandma gets so sad if we call her for long.
 (a) weren't (b) aren't (c) doesn't (d) don't
- 96 your teacher get upset if you don't do your homework?
 (a) Was (b) Has (c) Does (d) Is
- 97 My house is than your house.
 (a) big (b) bigger (c) biggest (d) the biggest
- 98 Which is dangerous animal in the world?
 (a) the most (b) most (c) the more (d) more
- 99 I don't have car.
 (a) a (b) an (c) any (d) no article
- 100 Is shining today?
 (a) sun (b) the sun (c) a sun (d) an sun
- 101 What did your mother for lunch yesterday?
 (a) cook (b) cooks (c) cooked (d) cooking
- 102 My house is between the school the hospital.
 (a) and (b) to (c) but (d) then
- 103 I always do my homework the afternoon.
 (a) in (b) yesterday (c) next (d) on



Question 03

Read and complete the text with the words in the box

1

(celebrate - married - guess - uncles - guests)

Last weekend, My cousin Amira got (1) to Ayman. It was a really fun. I have a large family and more than half of the wedding (2) were members of my family! I loved seeing my whole family come together to (3) with Amira and Ayman. I saw aunts and (4) who live a long way from us and who I don't see very often.

2

(details - will go - go - personal - reported)

I almost fell for a scam. I got a phone call saying I won a trip. They asked me for my (1) information and payment for the prize. I felt something was wrong. I checked online and found similar scams. I didn't give any (2) and told my family about it. We (3) the scam. Now, if I (4) online, I follow the safety rules.

3

(obelisk - traveled - temples - monuments - catacomb)

Egypt is a very old and great country. There are many (1) in Egypt. If you visit Aswan, you will see (2) and statues. I (3) to Aswan last year. I saw many interesting things. The most interesting thing was an (4) which was a tall monument with a top that is usually in the shape of a pyramid.

4

(affects - storms - crops - cause - sunny)

Climate change affects all of us in many ways. The weather is hotter in summer. Sometimes, there are more (1) and heavy rain, which can (2) flood. In winter, it might be warmer than normal. Climate change also (3) the food we eat. We can't grow some (4) We all need to help stop climate change.

5

(tournament - activities - great - taught - learn)

It's important to do something useful in the summer vacation. My last summer vacation was (1) I did many (2) I wrote stories using AI. I (3) adults to read and write Arabic. I played in a (4) and won a medal. I was excited to take part in it and I had fun.



6

(had - bride - groom - cake - guests)

Last Thursday, I went to a wedding party. The (1) wore a beautiful white dress. Many (2) came to the wedding and liked her wedding dress very much. People danced and (3) fun. The best part was the wedding (4) It was big and delicious. It was a wonderful wedding.

7

(delicious - onions - try - tried - traditional)

Hawawshi is a (1) Egyptian food. It is a type of bread with meat, (2), peppers, and spices. I like Hawawshi because it is very (3) It is usually eaten for lunch or dinner in Egypt. Hawawshi can be healthy if it is made with fresh meat and lots of vegetables. Did you (4) it before?

8

(proud - sharing - fantastic - meals - terrible)

Spending time with my family is the best part of my day. We enjoy cooking (1), playing games, and watching movies. It's so much fun! We help each other and I'm (2) to have such a family. Our home is full of fun, hugs, and (3) stories. Family time is useful. I have (4) moments with my amazing family.

9

(spending - field - activities - farm - go)

There are many ways to spend free time. Some people go to a sports (1) to do sports. Other people like to (2) for a walk in nature. (3) time with family and friends is important, too. Helping in the community is important. There are many (4) to enjoy in our free time.

10

(organize - take - On - relaxing - In)

One of my hobbies is hiking. I have a strong interest in exploring green spaces. Hiking is very (1) for me. I like to (2) trips with my friends. We share the love of nature. (3) the weekends, we explore different parks. Sometimes we see animals and beautiful plants. Hiking gives me a chance to enjoy the fresh air. I also (4) photos of the places we visit.



11

(charity - sustainable - recycle - green - cycle)

Eco-friendly ATMs are a great inventions for a (1) future. These ATMs will help us (2) old devices. When you put your old device in it, the machine tells you how much money you can have for it. Then, you can keep the money or give it to a (3) They show how (4) technology can help protect the environment.

Question 04

Read the text and answer the questions

1

Feseekh is a traditional food in Egypt. It is a type of fish that is dried and salted. People usually eat feseekh during the spring festival called Sham El-Nessim. This festival is celebrated in April. Feseekh has a strong smell and taste, which some people love, but others do not like. To make feseekh, fish is cleaned, salted, and left to dry for **several** weeks. When it is ready, people eat it with bread, onions, and lemons. Eating feseekh is a tradition that many Egyptian families follow. It brings people together to celebrate the festival. Even though feseekh has a special taste, it is an important part of Egyptian culture and history.

A - Choose the correct answer :

1. Feseekh is eaten in
a. autumn b. summer c. spring d. winter
2. The word "**several**" has the same meaning as
a. many b. few c. some d. Some

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What is the main idea of the text?
4. What does the underlined pronoun "it" refer to?
5. Why do you think feseekh has a strong smell?
6. Summarize the text in one sentence.

2

Families around the world live in many different ways. In some countries, families live in big houses with gardens. In other places, they live in small apartments in tall buildings. Families can be big or small. Some have many children, while others have one or none. Many families eat meals together every day. They talk about their day and share stories. In some places, grandparents live with the family and **they** help look after the children. Family traditions are important. Some families celebrate birthdays with parties, while others have special holidays they celebrate together. Even though families may live differently, they all love and **care** for each other. Family is important in every culture and brings people together.



A - Choose the correct answer :

- The underlined pronoun "**they**" refers to
a. grandparents b. families c. parties d. apartments
- The word "**care**" in the passage means
a. like to travel b. spend money c. show love d. work together

B. Answer the following questions.

- What is the main idea of the passage?
- Is it a good idea that grandparents live with the family in the same house? Why?
- Why are family traditions important according to the passage?
- Summarize the text in one sentence.

3

Tourists come to visit Egypt because it's a very beautiful country. The people in Egypt are very kind and **friendly**. Many tourists go to Hurghada and Sharm El-Sheikh to enjoy the sea. A lot of tourists enjoy the warm weather in Aswan in winter. Tourists can see the Pyramids and many museums in Cairo. Last Monday, my friend Sam came from London to visit Egypt. **He** went to Luxor by plane. He stayed at a nice hotel. He visited a lot of temples and beautiful places.

A - Choose the correct answer :

- Tourists usually visit Aswan in
a. summer b. winter c. spring d. autumn
- The word "**friendly**" means
a. useless b. careless c. helpful d. delicious

B. Answer the following questions.

- What is the passage about?
- Why do you think many tourists go to Hurghada and Sharm El-Sheikh?
- How did Sam go to Luxor?
- What does the underlined pronoun "**He**" refer to?

4

Last summer, Maria went on a vacation to the beach with her family. They stayed in a small house near the sea. Every morning, Maria and her brother played in the sand and swam in the water. They built big sandcastles and collected colorful shells. In the afternoons, **they** enjoyed ice cream and fresh fruit. One day, they went on a boat trip and saw dolphins. Maria was very excited and took many pictures. In the evenings, they walked along the beach and watched the sunset. Maria loved her summer vacation because she had a lot of fun and spent time with her family. She hopes to go back to the beach next summer.



A - Choose the correct answer :

- 1. Maria and her family stayed in a/an during their vacation.**
a. hotel b. tent c. small house d. apartment
- 2. Maria saw on the boat trip.**
a. sharks b. dolphins c. whales d. turtles

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What is the main idea of the passage?
4. Why did Maria love her summer vacation?
5. What does the underlined pronoun "they" refer to?
6. Where would you like to go next summer holiday? Why?

5

Many people use different devices every day. The smartphone is one of the most important devices. It helps us stay connected with family and friends. We can call, text, and use social media on a smartphone. Another important device is the laptop. Laptops are very useful for work and school. People use **them** to write, research, and play games. Tablets are also important. They are good for reading and watching videos. Some people like smart TVs because they can watch movies and TV shows on the internet. All these devices make our lives easier and more fun. They help us communicate, learn, and **entertain** ourselves.

A - Choose the correct answer :

- [illegible]

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What is the main idea of this text?
4. What does the underlined pronoun "them" refer to?
5. Which device do you think is the most important?
6. How many devices are there in the passage?

6

Being eco-friendly means looking after our planet by making small changes in our daily lives. Here are some easy tips to be more eco-friendly at home. We could use less water when we wash dishes or clean our teeth. We should turn off the tap when we don't need it. We can also save electricity by turning off lights when they are not in use. This helps to save energy. We shouldn't forget to recycle **almost** everything at home like, paper, plastic, and glass. We could put **them** in recycling bins, so we can re-use them again. We can help the environment by planting a small garden or keeping plants inside our home. Plants clean the air and make our homes healthier.



A - Choose the correct answer :

1. To save electricity at home, we when not in use.
a. leave lights on b. turn off lights c. use electricity d. run all devices
2. The word "**almost**" means
a. whole b. exactly c. nearly d. nothing

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What is the main idea of the text?
4. What does the underlined pronoun "**them**" refer to ?
5. In your opinion, what else can we do to save energy?
6. Summarize the paragraph in two sentences.

Question 05

Read and Write the correct form of the words
between brackets

- 1 Our neighbors (buy) new furniture for the house a week ago.
- 2 Salma visited her grandmother (next) weekend.
- 3 Last year, I (not travel) to Alexandria. I went to Hurghada.
- 4 (Were) they swim in the lake last weekend?
- 5 I (be) surprised by the story he wrote last summer.
- 6 No, I (had) fun at all. I was ill.
- 7 Faisal found the book (the table).
- 8 Aliaa (always) used her phone in the classroom. She was a good girl.
- 9 I (helped always) my mom with the housework.
- 10 I (usually was) tired on the last summer vacation.
- 11 We can't use (us) mobile phones in class.
- 12 I have a mobile phone, but I don't like (it) color.
- 13 My sister and I do (we) homework together.
- 14 The policeman wrote down the (women) names.
- 15 The park is near my (uncle) house.
- 16 Our (daughter) name is Hoda.
- 17 (Salma and Zeinab) school is old. They're at the same school.
- 18 A: (You will) show me the photos? B: Sure, no problem.
- 19 Can you (gave) me the bottle of water, please ?
- 20 A: (Did) you bake cookies for the party? B: No, I can't.



- 21 Look! Maya (swim) in the pool with her sister.
- 22 My father (be) repairing the car in the garage.
- 23 I (is) helping my neighbor with his garden.
- 24 We (not climb) the mountains. We are walking through the forest.
- 25 The two teams (playing) football on the field right now.
- 26 A: Where is your mom? B: She (shop) at the moment.
- 27 Ali and I (is) riding our bikes.
- 28 We are going for a walk. Come with (we).
- 29 I like your shoes. Where did you get (they)?
- 30 (Him) loves playing football with his friends.
- 31 Sit down and (opens) your book, dear students.
- 32 (Doing) your best to achieve your goals.
- 33 (To brush) your teeth before going to bed.
- 34 (not talk) during the lesson. Listen carefully.
- 35 (Always) say unkind things to your friends.
- 36 If there (be) no rain, the grass doesn't grow.
- 37 If Nada (eat) too much chocolate, she gets sick.
- 38 What (you do) if you have a headache?
- 39 If there is a storm, my cat (hide) under the sofa.
- 40 The flowers die in hot weather if you (not water) them.
- 41 My grandpa is (oldest) in my family.
- 42 This book is the (less) interesting book in the library.
- 43 Science is (difficult) than math.
- 44 It was sunnier yesterday (then) today.
- 45 Traveling by plane is (expensive) than traveling by bus.
- 46 My father is (engineer).
- 47 He will come back in (a) hour.
- 48 There are many stars in (sky).
- 49 (A) River Nile is very important for Egypt.
- 50 We planted (the) mango tree in our garden.
- 51 What (she study) three days ago?



- 52 Where (did) they yesterday?
- 53 When did the children (slept) last night?
- 54 Who (buy) you this lovely dress?
- 55 Basmala was sitting (garden).
- 56 I took the dog out (these) morning.
- 57 The restaurant is (next) the bank.
- 58 He goes for a run (ever) day.
- 59 How (do) you travel last week?

Question 06

complete the following dialouge

1

"Hassan is talking to Abdallah about visiting ancient places".

- Hassan** Why are you upset?
- Abdallah** Because I'm (1)
- Hassan** Scammed! What (2)?
- Abdallah** I ordered a present online and it didn't arrive.
- Hassan** Was it a trusted (3)?
- Abdallah** No, it wasn't.
- Hassan** You should tell your parents.
- (4) you. I will do that.

2

"Noura and Jasmen are taking about Noura's new phone".

- Noura** Is this your new phone?
- Jasmen** (1), it is.
- Noura** (2) bought it for you?
- Jasmen** My father bought it.
- Noura** (3)?
- Jasmen** Because I came first at the English test.
- Noura** Does it have a nice (4)?
- Jasmen** Sure. Let's take a selfie.



3

"Hassan is talking to Abdallah about visiting ancient places".

- Hassan** Did you visit any ancient places last summer?
- Abdallah** Yes. I (1) the temple of Edfu.
- Hassan** (2) is the temple of Edfu?
- Abdallah** The temple of Edfu is in Aswan.
- Hassan** How (3) is it?
- Abdallah** It is about 2.250 years old.
- Hassan** Can we visit it together?
- Abdallah** Yes, we (4)

4

"Ahmed and Adham are talking about the summer vacation".

- Ahmed** How was your summer vacation?
- Adham** It was (1)
- Ahmed** (2) did you go?
- Adham** I went to the beach with my family.
- Ahmed** What did you (3) there?
- Adham** I swam in the sea.
- Ahmed** Did you play any games there?
- Adham** (4), I did.

5

"Rofida Emad is asking Jana Mahmoud about her favorite sport".

- Rofida** What are you doing?
- Jana** I'm (1) an article.
- Rofida** What is the article about?
- Jana** It's about (2)
- Rofida** (3) you like sports?
- Jana** yes, I do.
- Rofida** How (4) do you practice it?
- Jana** I always practice it on Fridays.



6

"Nour and Jana are talking about Sama's wedding".

- Nour** Did you go to Sama's wedding last Friday?
Jana Yes, I (1) to her wedding.
Nour Where did it take place?
Jana It took place at a big (2) in Nasr city.
Nour What (3) your favorite part of the wedding?
Jana It was the wedding service.
Nour Did the (4) dance and listen to music?
Jana Yes, they did.

7

"Lana's birthday is today".

- Amira** Happy birthday, Lana!
Lana (1) you, Amira.
Amira How do you (2) about it?
Lana I feel very happy. It's a special day!
Amira (3) presents did you get?
Lana I got a new book and some chocolate.
Amira How old are you now?
Lana (4)

8

"Hassan is talking to Abdallah about visiting ancient places".

- Hassan** How are you?
Abdallah I'm (1) My sister got married last week!
Hassan That's great! How was the (2)?
Abdallah It was amazing.
Hassan Did you (3) a lot of fun?
Abdallah Yes, I had a lot of fun.
Hassan Did you take any (4)?
Abdallah Yes, I'll show you some later.



9

"Mustafa and Muhammed are talking social media".

- Mustafa** Do you always go online and check social media?
- Muhammed** (1)
- Mustafa** How (2) do you spend on social media every day?
- Muhammed** I spend from two to three hours on social media every day.
- Mustafa** How can you stay (3) online?
- Muhammed** By not sharing any personal information with people.
- Mustafa** How often do you chat with your friends?
- Muhammed** Three (4) every day.

10

"Arwa and Roaa are talking about water scarcity".

- Arwa** Do you read about water scarcity?
- Roaa** (1)
- Arwa** What (2) it mean?
- Roaa** It means when there isn't enough clean, fresh water for everyone.
- Arwa** (3) does it happen?
- Roaa** It happens because of the drought.
- Arwa** What should we do?
- Roaa** We should (4) water all over the world.

11

"Logain Khaled and Logy Ahmed are discussing climate change".

- Logain** Did you notice the weather was different?
- Logy** (1) It feels hotter than usual.
- Logain** What is the cause of that?
- Logy** It's the (2)
- Logain** Does climate change (3) the environment?
- Logy** Yes, it affects the environment.
- Logain** What (4) climate change cause?
- Logy** It can cause storms.



12

"Amr is asking Adel about an eco-friendly blog post".

- Amr** What are you doing?
Adel I'm writing a blog (1)
Amr What (2) it about?
Adel It's about how to be eco-friendly.
Amr (3) should I do?
Adel You should save energy.
Amr Do you think switching off devices save a lot of energy?
Adel (4)

13

"Abdo and Marwa are talking".

- Abdo** Why are you running?
Marwan I'm going to a (1)
Abdo A hospital! (2)?
Marwan Because my brother broke his leg.
Abdo What (3)?
Marwan He was playing football in the club and fell over.
Abdo Can I come with you?
Marwan (4) That's kind of you.

14

"Rawan and Laila are talking about their favorite dish".

- Rawan** What's your favorite dish?
Laila I like (1)
Rawan What are the (2) of Koshari?
Laila They are rice, pasta, lentils and tomatoes.
Rawan What do you have for (3)?
Laila I love rice pudding.
Rawan Let's cook this dish together.
Laila It's a good (4)



15

"Hanan is asking Samira about her favorite food".

- Hanan** How are you?
Samira I'm (1)
Hanan What's your (2) food?
Samira I like burger.
Hanan Is it healthy?
Samira No, it (3)
Hanan What about you?
Samira I like (4)

Question 07

write a paragraph of Eighty words on :

(1)

"Your last summer vacation"

(2)

"Your visit to the Luxor Temple"

(3)

"Selling things online "

(4)

"The most important device "



(5)

"How to stay safe online "

(6)

"Water scarcity "

(7)

"Ways to save energy at home "

(8)

"Your favorite traditional meal "

(9)

"A dish from another country "

(10)

"Your favorite celebration food "



(11)

"Your free time activities"

(12)

"An unusual hobby"

(13)

"Your visit to the Luxor Temple"

(14)

Write an informal email to your friend Hazem to tell him about a famous sports star. Your name is Adham and your email is Adham@gmail.com. Your friend's email is Hazem@gmail.com.

New Message	
from	
to	
Subject	

انتهت الأسئلة مع أطيب الامنيات بالنجاح والتوفيق



Listening text



1

Hamza is back to school this week after the summer vacation. He often played volleyball with some friends at the park. Last week, they played in a tournament. They didn't win, but they had fun.

2

Sarah is my best friend. Every day, she wakes up early to go for a walk and then enjoys a healthy breakfast. She is interested in reading adventure stories. On weekends, Sarah loves to go to the local public library to read a book. She dreams of writing her own book one day in the future.

3

I'm Malak. I have got two brothers and three sisters. My father is an engineer. My mother is a teacher. My father and mother work day and night to help us live a happy life. They bring us up to love our country, Egypt. We live in a nice flat in Cairo.

4

Cyberbullying is a big problem for young people. It's easier for bullies to post horrible messages online as they can hide behind a false name. Cyberbullying can happen any time you are online. Tell an adult if someone is bullying you. And always be kind online.

5

Being eco-friendly means taking care of the environment and helping to protect our planet. You can save energy at home. You should turn off the lights when you are not using them. You can use little water. Take short showers to save water. Turn off the taps to save water. Don't throw plastic bottles away, you can recycle them.

6

I didn't know about Australian food, so I went on the internet and did a research for famous dishes. I looked at a few websites. I could write a recipe card.





First term Questions Bank



Question 01

Listen and answer



1

A – Listen And Choose the correct answer from a , b , c , d :

- Hamza is back to school this
a. day **b. week** c. month d. year
- He often played with some friends.
a. football b. basketball **c. volleyball** d. tennis
- They played at the
a. club **b. park** c. school d. garden

B – Listen and complete :

- Hamza is back to school after the summer **vacation**
- They played in a **tournament**
- They didn't **win**, but they had fun.

2

A – Listen And Choose the correct answer from a , b , c , d :

- What does Sarah love to do?
a. To watch movies. **b. To read books.** c. To cook. d. To play games.
- Where does Sarah go every weekend?
a. To the library. b. To the zoo. c. To the zoo. d. To the cinema.
- What type of books does Sarah enjoy the most?
a. Adventure. b. Science. c. Comedy. d. Romance.

B – Listen and complete :

- Sarah wakes up **early** to go for a walk.
- She **dreams** of writing her own book one day in the future.
- Every day, she enjoys a **healthy** breakfast.

3

A – Listen And Choose the correct answer from a , b , c , d :

- Malek has got brother.
a. two b. three c. four d. five
- Malak's father is a/an
a. pilot **b. engineer** c. teacher d. doctor
- Malak's mother works in a/an
a. bank **b. school** c. company d. office



B – Listen and complete :

1. She has got three**sisters**.....
2. My father and mother**work**..... day and night to help us.
3. We live in a nice**flat**..... in Cairo.

4

A – Listen And Choose the correct answer from a , b , c , d :

1. Cyberbullying is a big for young people.
a. project b. activity **c. problem** d. dream
2. It's easier for bullies to horrible messages.
a. click **b. post** c. check d. save
3. Bullies can hide behind a false
a. site b. message c. video **d. name**

B – Listen and complete :

1. Cyberbullying can happen any time you are ...**online**.....
2. If someone is bullying you, tell an**adult**.....
3.**always**..... be kind.

5

A – Listen And Choose the correct answer from a , b , c , d :

1. Being eco-friendly means taking care of the
a. bus **b. environment** c. shower d. metals
2. You should turn off the when you aren't using them.
a. click b. post **c. lights** d. save
3. You should take short to save water.
a. books **b. showers** c. taps d. leather

B – Listen and complete :

1. You can recycle**plastic**..... bottles.
2. You can save**energy**..... at home.
3. Being eco-friendly means helping to protect our**planet**.....

6

A – Listen And Choose the correct answer from a , b , c , d :

1. Which food was the speaker interested in?
a. American. b. Japanese. c. Egyptian. **d. Australian.**
2. Where did the speaker do his research?
a. On the internet. b. At home. c. At the park. d. At the library.
3. What did the speaker search for?
a. Restaurants. b. A book. c. A story. **d. A recipe card.**

B – Listen and complete :

1. I did a research and looked at a few**websites**.....
2. I did a research for**famous**..... dishes.
3. I could write a**recipe**..... card.



Question 02

choose the correct answer

- 1 I always wear gloves when I litter from the street.
 (a) solve (b) repeat (c) mention (d) collect
- 2 Kareem many prizes for his great work.
 (a) grew (b) felt (c) designed (d) won
- 3 During, we traveled to Luxor and Aswan.
 (a) vacation (b) community (c) activity (d) software
- 4 My brother likes to part in games with other teams.
 (a) check (b) pick (c) take (d) join
- 5 The children picked up the chocolate bar on the streets in their city.
 (a) vacations (b) communities (c) Partners (d) wrappers
- 6 Our team will play in the next
 (a) poster (b) tournament (c) Project (d) blog
- 7 It's safe to play in front of your house. It's not
 (a) Nervous (b) dangerous (c) Nice (d) fine
- 9 I like sitting by the of the river to enjoy watching the sunset.
 (a) Temple (b) Statue (c) Bank (d) park
- 10 A is a model of a person, animal or object, sometimes made of stone.
 (a) statue (b) tunnel (c) Tomb (d) temple
- 11 are lots of underground tunnels where people put dead bodies.
 (a) Repairs (b) Catacombs (c) Structures (d) Stones
- 12 The Pyramids in Egypt are ancient. They aren't
 (a) closed (b) useful (c) beautiful (d) modern
- 13 Watching too much TV is bad your eyes.
 (a) in (b) on (c) At (d) for
- 14 The wind and sand very slowly away the stones of old walls.
 (a) cut (b) put (c) find (d) think



- 15 The view from the top of the mountain can anyone. It's wonderful.
 (a) bore (b) upset (c) confuse (d) amaze
- 16 To get a good job, you must your skills.
 (a) improve (b) focus (c) connect (d) become
- 17 The bride and the groom should a marriage contract to marry.
 (a) celebrate (b) Hug (c) sign (d) suggest
- 18 The looked beautiful in her white dress.
 (a) bride (b) pride (c) groom (d) contract
- 19 We invited all our to my grandma's birthday party.
 (a) services (b) relatives (c) messages (d) windows
- 20 They wore clothes for the wedding. Their clothes weren't modern.
 (a) traditional (b) delicious (c) whole (d) large
- 21 A is the person who takes photos.
 (a) bride (b) photographer (c) groom (d) cook
- 22 The wedding is a special outfit that a woman wears at her wedding.
 (a) dress (b) cake (c) reception (d) guest
- 23 The wedding was really beautiful. All the guests were happy.
 (a) cinema (b) media (c) Contract (d) service
- 24 Ahmed buys online from a/an website to be safe.
 (a) bad (b) dishonest (c) well-known (d) unknown
- 25 My father has a bank to save money.
 (a) rule (b) title (c) Account (d) address
- 26 The rules for driving are wearing the seat belt and not using a phone.
 (a) save (b) address (c) Safety (d) condition
- 27 It's fun to with my family in the summer. We go to different parks.
 (a) look out (b) take out (c) hang out (d) watch out
- 28 I gave my to my best friend to visit me.
 (a) password (b) website (c) date of birth (d) address



- 29 We use language with friends.
 (a) careless (b) impolite (c) Formal (d) **informal**
- 30 I got a for my birthday.
 (a) **present** (b) friendship (c) website (d) situation
- 31 is the art or practice of taking pictures with a camera.
 (a) Pottery (b) **Photography** (c) Painting (d) Chatting
- 32 The made a delicious meal.
 (a) coach (b) recipe (c) Captain (d) **cook**
- 33 Talia goes to evening to learn new skills.
 (a) fields (b) pools (c) Courts (d) **classes**
- 34 The football teams are trying to ready for their next match.
 (a) go (b) **get** (c) Make (d) have
- 35 Our school is very friendly and helpful.
 (a) discussion (b) **principal** (c) Stall (d) bazaar
- 36 Alaa bought beautiful homemade things at the nearby
 (a) bead (b) String (c) **Bazaar** (d) principal
- 37 I love drinking on a hot summer day
 (a) **lemonade** (b) Beads (c) cupcakes (d) texts
- 38 Women like to wear expensive
 (a) weather (b) cupcakes (c) lemonade (d) **jewelry**
- 39 My helped me understand the science lesson.
 (a) theme (b) Cache (c) **classmate** (d) treasure
- 40 Can you give me a to help me solve this puzzle?
 (a) **clue** (b) Shell (c) painting (d) pin
- 41 My is small, and very quiet. It's the place where I was born.
 (a) finder (b) Record (c) Treasure (d) **hometown**
- 42 She is an expert who has found many hidden treasures.
 (a) **geocacher** (b) theme (c) challenge (d) coordinate



- 43 He's a bit because he loves strange video games.
 (a) included (b) Geeky (c) particular (d) interested
- 44 You should paper and plastic to help the environment.
 (a) develop (b) produce (c) Recycle (d) fix
- 47 technology helps protect the environment.
 (a) Real (b) Green (c) Famous (d) Traditional
- 48 Asmaa wants to her skills in writing short stories.
 (a) connect (b) Produce (c) Develop (d) insert
- 49 is treating someone badly online or through electronic messaging.
 (a) Freezing (b) Cyberbullying (c) Information (d) Hacking
- 50 Tell an adult if someone is you.
 (a) cooling (b) recognizing (c) controlling (d) bullying
- 51 Don't use easy passwords that can guess from your social media.
 (a) Tips (b) Hackers (c) letters (d) requests
- 52 The kids made their father when they made a lot of noise.
 (a) careless (b) Happy (c) upset (d) nasty
- 53 The new gaming has amazing graphics.
 (a) Skill (b) difficulty (c) console (d) payment
- 54 Fatma her cat when it fell in the lake.
 (a) worried (b) trusted (c) realized (d) rescued
- 55 Ali got a/an job after school because he wants to buy a new mobile.
 (a) scientific (b) limited-edition (c) part-time (d) embarrassed
- 56 Sally's mom usually tells her to be while crossing the street.
 (a) Amazed (b) cautious (c) talented (d) proud
- 57 Water is a big problem in many areas. People can't find water easily.
 (a) Surface (b) crop (c) scarcity (d) level
- 58 Sara had a after walking for a long time in the sun.
 (a) heatstroke (b) hygiene (c) wildfire (d) scarcity



- 59 Many trees died because of the There was no water for a long time.
 (a) Rain (b) flood (c) draught (d) **drought**
- 60 My flight to London was canceled because of a terrible
 (a) heatstroke (b) wildfire (c) scarcity (d) **storm**
- 61 cause great damage to the forests.
 (a) Levels (b) Fever (c) Sources (d) **Wildfires**
- 62 Marwa from a bad headache because she stayed up late.
 (a) covered (b) washed (c) **suffered** (d) produced
- 63 It is very hot today, so I turned on the
 (a) temperature (b) television (c) climate change (d) **air conditioning**
- 64 Paper, wood, and plastic are materials.
 (a) tech (b) dark (c) **recyclable** (d) impotent
- 65 I like writing poems, so I want to become a
 (a) **poet** (b) stanza (c) rhythm (d) line
- 66 Children are very happy to in the swimming pool.
 (a) cycle (b) walk (c) drive (d) **dive**
- 67 She forgot to turn off the, so there was water all over the floor.
 (a) **tap** (b) tape (c) tip (d) light
- 68 My cousins enjoyed the dish after dinner.
 (a) oil (b) onion (c) **sweet** (d) pepper
- 69 Our group looked at the to order their food.
 (a) plate (b) **menu** (c) list (d) oven
- 70 The brought the drinks to our table very late.
 (a) **waiter** (b) manager (c) customer (d) dish
- 71 Nahla the soup to see if it needed more salt.
 (a) celebrated (b) **tasted** (c) fried (d) boiled
- 72 Malak delicious food to the guests.
 (a) tasted (b) **served** (c) boiled (d) invited
- 73 The restaurant is clean and comfortable, but, we did not enjoy our meal.
 (a) happily (b) fortunately (c) luckily (d) **unfortunately**



- 74 Baher likes eating food the go while traveling.
 (a) for (b) at (c) on (d) in
- 75 My mom found a new for chocolate cake.
 (a) nut (b) website (c) recipe (d) research
- 76 Sara completed her quickly.
 (a) origin (b) festival (c) syrup (d) task
- 77 I like to eat with vegetables.
 (a) noodles (b) qatayef (c) cylinder (d) leaves
- 78 My sister cooked a/an meal for dinner. We all liked it.
 (a) ugly (b) bad (c) original (d) tasty
- 79 Lamia always to school in the past.
 (a) walks (b) walking (c) walk (d) walked
- 80 Amany study for her exams last night.
 (a) didn't (b) doesn't (c) wasn't (d) don't
- 81 Alaa at the last party. She was busy.
 (a) didn't (b) wasn't (c) doesn't (d) weren't
- 82 A: did you go for a walk after having dinner? B: Always!
 (a) How often (b) How (c) Where (d) Who
- 83 I remember when we were young, we together before exams.
 (a) usually study (b) study usually (c) usually studied (d) studied usually
- 84 Yara goes to school with brother.
 (a) we (b) her (c) she (d) I
- 85 Ali and Hana are very happy with new toys.
 (a) their (b) them (c) her (d) his
- 86 This is my bike. He likes it.
 (a) brother (b) brother's (c) brothers' (d) brothers
- 87 Can you the dog this evening?
 (a) feeding (b) feeds (c) feed (d) fed
- 88 Will you my coat? It's in the hall.
 (a) fetching (b) fetches (c) fetched (d) fetch



- 89 My father a book right now.
 (a) **is reading** (b) reading (c) reads (d) read
- 90 Look! She in the living room!
 (a) eat (b) ate (c) **is eating** (d) eats
- 91 Tamer loves his dogs. He plays with
 (a) it (b) **them** (c) him (d) her
- 92 I helped plant flowers in the garden.
 (a) he (b) **him** (c) his (d) she
- 93 Hany, down please. Your classmate can't see the board.
 (a) sat (b) **sit** (c) sitting (d) sits
- 94 If you put water in the freezer, it ice.
 (a) become (b) **becomes** (c) became (d) becoming
- 95 My grandma gets so sad if we call her for long.
 (a) weren't (b) aren't (c) doesn't (d) **don't**
- 96 your teacher get upset if you don't do your homework?
 (a) Was (b) Has (c) **Does** (d) Is
- 97 My house is than your house.
 (a) big (b) **bigger** (c) biggest (d) the biggest
- 98 Which is dangerous animal in the world?
 (a) **the most** (b) most (c) the more (d) more
- 99 I don't have car.
 (a) **a** (b) an (c) any (d) no article
- 100 Is shining today?
 (a) sun (b) **the sun** (c) a sun (d) an sun
- 101 What did your mother for lunch yesterday?
 (a) **cook** (b) cooks (c) cooked (d) cooking
- 102 My house is between the school the hospital.
 (a) **and** (b) to (c) but (d) then
- 103 I always do my homework the afternoon.
 (a) **in** (b) yesterday (c) next (d) on



Question 03

Read and complete the text with the words in the box

1

(celebrate - married - guess - uncles - guests)

Last weekend, My cousin Amira got (1)**married**..... to Ayman. It was a really fun. I have a large family and more than half of the wedding (2)**guests**..... were members of my family! I loved seeing my whole family come together to (3)**celebrate**..... with Amira and Ayman. I saw aunts and (4)**uncles**..... who live a long way from us and who I don't see very often.

2

(details - will go - go - personal - reported)

I almost fell for a scam. I got a phone call saying I won a trip. They asked me for my (1)**personal**..... information and payment for the prize. I felt something was wrong. I checked online and found similar scams. I didn't give any (2)**details**..... and told my family about it. We (3)**reported**..... the scam. Now, if I (4)**go**..... online, I follow the safety rules.

3

(obelisk - traveled - temples - monuments - catacomb)

Egypt is a very old and great country. There are many (1)**MONUMENTS**..... in Egypt. If you visit Aswan, you will see (2)**TEMPLES**..... and statues. I (3)**TRAVELED**..... to Aswan last year. I saw many interesting things. The most interesting thing was an (4)**OBLISK**..... which was a tall monument with a top that is usually in the shape of a pyramid.

4

(affects - storms - crops - cause - sunny)

Climate change affects all of us in many ways. The weather is hotter in summer. Sometimes, there are more (1)**storms**..... and heavy rain, which can (2)**cause**..... flood. In winter, it might be warmer than normal. Climate change also (3)**affects**..... the food we eat. We can't grow some (4)**crops**..... We all need to help stop climate change.



5

(tournament - activities - great - taught - learn)

It's important to do something useful in the summer vacation. My last summer vacation was (1) **GREAT**..... I did many (2)**ACTIVITIES**..... I wrote stories using Al. I (3)**TAUGHT**..... adults to read and write Arabic. I played in a (4) **TOURNAMENT**..... and won a medal. I was excited to take part in it and I had fun.

6

(had - bride - groom - cake - guests)

Last Thursday, I went to a wedding party. The (1) ...**BRIDE**..... wore a beautiful white dress. Many (2)**GUESTS**..... came to the wedding and liked her wedding dress very much. People danced and (3)**had**..... fun. The best part was the wedding (4)**cake**..... It was big and delicious. It was a wonderful wedding.

7

(delicious - onions - try - tried - traditional)

Hawawshi is a (1) .. **traditional**.... Egyptian food. It is a type of bread with meat, (2) ... **onions**..., peppers, and spices. I like Hawawshi because it is very (3) ... **delicious**.... It is usually eaten for lunch or dinner in Egypt. Hawawshi can be healthy if it is made with fresh meat and lots of vegetables. Did you (4) **try**..... it before?

8

(proud - sharing - fantastic - meals - terrible)

Spending time with my family is the best part of my day. We enjoy cooking (1)**meals**....., playing games, and watching movies. It's so much fun! We help each other and I'm (2)**proud**..... to have such a family. Our home is full of fun, hugs, and (3)**sharing**..... stories. Family time is useful. I have (4)**fantastic**..... moments with my amazing family.

9

(spending - field - activities - farm - go)

There are many ways to spend free time. Some people go to a sports (1)**field**..... to do sports. Other people like to (2) ...**go**..... for a walk in nature. (3)**Spending**..... time with family and friends is important, too. Helping in the community is important. There are many (4)**activities**..... to enjoy in our free time.



10

(organize - take - On - relaxing - In)

One of my hobbies is hiking. I have a strong interest in exploring green spaces. Hiking is very (1)**relaxing**..... for me. I like to (2)**organize**..... trips with my friends. We share the love of nature. (3)**On**..... the weekends, we explore different parks. Sometimes we see animals and beautiful plants. Hiking gives me a chance to enjoy the fresh air. I also (4) ...**take**..... photos of the places we visit.

11

(charity - sustainable - recycle - green - cycle)

Eco-friendly ATMs are a great inventions for a (1)**sustainable**..... future. These ATMs will help us (2)**recycle**..... old devices. When you put your old device in it, the machine tells you how much money you can have for it. Then, you can keep the money or give it to a (3) ...**charity**..... They show how (4)**green**..... technology can help protect the environment.

Question 04

Read the text and answer the questions

1

Feseekh is a traditional food in Egypt. It is a type of fish that is dried and salted. People usually eat feseekh during the spring festival called Sham El-Nessim. This festival is celebrated in April. Feseekh has a strong smell and taste, which some people love, but others do not like. To make feseekh, fish is cleaned, salted, and left to dry for **several** weeks. When it is ready, people eat it with bread, onions, and lemons. Eating feseekh is a tradition that many Egyptian families follow. It brings people together to celebrate the festival. Even though feseekh has a special taste, it is an important part of Egyptian culture and history.

A - Choose the correct answer :

- Feseekh is eaten in
a. autumn b. summer c. **spring** d. winter
- The word "**several**" has the same meaning as
a. **many** b. few c. some d. Some

B. Answer the following questions.

- What is the main idea of the text? **Feseekh**
- What does the underlined pronoun "it" refer to? **feseekh**
- Why do you think feseekh has a strong smell? **because it is dried**
- Summarize the text in one sentence. **Feseekh is a traditional food in Egypt.**



2

Families around the world live in many different ways. In some countries, families live in big houses with gardens. In other places, they live in small apartments in tall buildings. Families can be big or small. Some have many children, while others have one or none. Many families eat meals together every day. They talk about their day and share stories. In some places, grandparents live with the family and **they** help look after the children. Family traditions are important. Some families celebrate birthdays with parties, while others have special holidays they celebrate together. Even though families may live differently, they all love and **care** for each other. Family is important in every culture and brings people together.

A - Choose the correct answer :

- The underlined pronoun "**they**" refers to
 a. **grandparents** b. families c. parties d. apartments
- The word "**care**" in the passage means
 a. like to travel b. spend money c. **show love** d. work together

B. Answer the following questions.

- What is the main idea of the passage?

Families around the world live in many different ways.

- Is it a good idea that grandparents live with the family in the same house? Why?

Yes , grandparents live with the family and help look after the children

- Why are family traditions important according to the passage?

Family is important in every culture and brings people together.

- Summarize the text in one sentence.

Families around the world live in many different ways.

3

Tourists come to visit Egypt because it's a very beautiful country. The people in Egypt are very kind and **friendly**. Many tourists go to Hurghada and Sharm El-Sheikh to enjoy the sea. A lot of tourists enjoy the warm weather in Aswan in winter. Tourists can see the Pyramids and many museums in Cairo. Last Monday, my friend Sam came from London to visit Egypt. **He** went to Luxor by plane. He stayed at a nice hotel. He visited a lot of temples and beautiful places.

A - Choose the correct answer :

- Tourists usually visit Aswan in
 a. summer b. **winter** c. spring d. autumn



2. The word "**friendly**" means

- a. useless b. careless **c. helpful** d. delicious

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What is the passage about?

Egypt and historical places.....

4. Why do you think many tourists go to Hurghada and Sharm El-Sheikh?
to enjoy the sea.

5. How did Sam go to Luxor? **By plane**

6. What does the underlined pronoun "**He**" refer to? **Sam**

4

Last summer, Maria went on a vacation to the beach with her family. They stayed in a small house near the sea. Every morning, Maria and her brother played in the sand and swam in the water. They built big sandcastles and collected colorful shells. In the afternoons, **they** enjoyed ice cream and fresh fruit. One day, they went on a boat trip and saw dolphins. Maria was very excited and took many pictures. In the evenings, they walked along the beach and watched the sunset. Maria loved her summer vacation because she had a lot of fun and spent time with her family. She hopes to go back to the beach next summer.

A - Choose the correct answer :

1. Maria and her family stayed in a/an during their vacation.

- a. hotel b. tent **c. small house** d. apartment

2. Maria saw on the boat trip.

- a. sharks **b. dolphins** c. whales d. turtles

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What is the main idea of the passage?

Maria went on a vacation to the beach with her family.

4. Why did Maria love her summer vacation?

Maria loved her summer vacation because she had a lot of fun and spent time with her family.

5. What does the underlined pronoun "**they**" refer to?

.Maria and her brother

6. Where would you like to go next summer holiday? Why?

Alexandria to enjoy the beach



5

Many people use different devices every day. The smartphone is one of the most important devices. It helps us stay connected with family and friends. We can call, text, and use social media on a smartphone. Another important device is the laptop. Laptops are very useful for work and school. People use **them** to write, research, and play games. Tablets are also important. They are good for reading and watching videos. Some people like smart TVs because they can watch movies and TV shows on the internet. All these devices make our lives easier and more fun. They help us communicate, learn, and **entertain** ourselves.

A - Choose the correct answer :

1. are good for reading and watching videos.
a. Smartphones b. Laptops c. Smart TVs d. Tablets
2. The word "**entertain**" is similar in meaning to
a. enjoy b. prove c. recognize d. collect

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What is the main idea of this text? **different devices**
4. What does the underlined pronoun "**them**" refer to? **Laptops**
5. Which device do you think is the most important? **Moblie phones**
6. How many devices are there in the passage? **4**

6

Being eco-friendly means looking after our planet by making small changes in our daily lives. Here are some easy tips to be more eco-friendly at home. We could use less water when we wash dishes or clean our teeth. We should turn off the tap when we don't need it. We can also save electricity by turning off lights when they are not in use. This helps to save energy. We shouldn't forget to recycle **almost** everything at home like, paper, plastic, and glass. We could put **them** in recycling bins, so we can re-use them again. We can help the environment by planting a small garden or keeping plants inside our home. Plants clean the air and make our homes healthier.

A - Choose the correct answer :

1. To save electricity at home, we when not in use.
a. leave lights on b. **turn off lights** c. use electricity d. run all devices
2. The word "**almost**" means
a. whole b. exactly c. **nearly** d. nothing

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What is the main idea of the text? **Eco friendly**



4. What does the underlined pronoun "them" refer to ? **paper, plastic, and glass**
5. In your opinion, what else can we do to save energy?
.Never leave your devices in standby mode.
6. Summarize the paragraph in two sentences.
Being eco-friendly means looking after our planet . By making small changes in our daily lives.

Question 05

Read and Write the correct form of the words between brackets

- 1 Our neighbors**bought**..... (buy) new furniture for the house a week ago.
- 2 Salma visited her grandmother**last**..... (next) weekend.
- 3 Last year, I**didn't travel**.. (not travel) to Alexandria. I went to Hurghada.
- 4**Did**..... (Were) they swim in the lake last weekend?
- 5 I**was**..... (be) surprised by the story he wrote last summer.
- 6 No, I**didn't have**..... (had) fun at all. I was ill.
- 7 Faisal found the book **on the table**..... (the table).
- 8 Aliaa**never**..... (always) used her phone in the classroom. She was a good girl.
- 9 I**always helped**..... (helped always) my mom with the housework.
- 10 I**was usually**.... (usually was) tired on the last summer vacation.
- 11 We can't use**our**..... (us) mobile phones in class.
- 12 I have a mobile phone, but I don't like**its**..... (it) color.
- 13 My sister and I do**our**..... (we) homework together.
- 14 The policeman wrote down the**women's**..... (women) names.
- 15 The park is near my**uncle's**..... (uncle) house.
- 16 Our**daughter's**..... (daughter) name is Hoda.
- 17**Salma and Zeinab's**..... (Salma and Zeinab) school is old. They're at the same school.
- 18 A:**Will you**..... (You will) show me the photos? B: Sure, no problem.
- 19 Can you**give**..... (gave) me the bottle of water, please ?
- 20 A:**Can**..... (Did) you bake cookies for the party? B: No, I can't.
- 21 Look! Maya**is swimming**..... (swim) in the pool with her sister.
- 22 My father**is**..... (be) repairing the car in the garage.



- 23 I **am**..... (is) helping my neighbor with his garden.
- 24 We **aren't climbing**..... (not climb) the mountains. We are walking through the forest.
- 25 The two teams **are playing**..... (playing) football on the field right now.
- 26 A: Where is your mom? B: She **is shopping**..... (shop) at the moment.
- 27 Ali and I **am**..... (is) riding our bikes.
- 28 We are going for a walk. Come with **me**..... (we).
- 29 I like your shoes. Where did you get **them**..... (they)?
- 30 **He**..... (Him) loves playing football with his friends.
- 31 Sit down and **open**..... (opens) your book, dear students.
- 32 **Do**..... (Doing) your best to achieve your goals.
- 33 **Brush**..... (To brush) your teeth before going to bed.
- 34 **Don't talk**..... (not talk) during the lesson. Listen carefully.
- 35 **Don't**..... (Always) say unkind things to your friends.
- 36 If there **is**..... (be) no rain, the grass doesn't grow.
- 37 If Nada **eats**..... (eat) too much chocolate, she gets sick.
- 38 What **do you do**..... (you do) if you have a headache?
- 39 If there is a storm, my cat **hides**..... (hide) under the sofa.
- 40 The flowers die in hot weather if you **don't water**..... (not water) them.
- 41 My grandpa is **the oldest**..... (oldest) in my family.
- 42 This book is the **least**..... (less) interesting book in the library.
- 43 Science is **more difficult**..... (difficult) than math.
- 44 It was sunnier yesterday **than**..... (then) today.
- 45 Traveling by plane is **more expensive**..... (expensive) than traveling by bus.
- 46 My father is **an engineer**..... (engineer).
- 47 He will come back in **an**..... (a) hour.
- 48 There are many stars in **the**..... (sky).
- 49 **The**..... (A) River Nile is very important for Egypt.
- 50 We planted **a**..... (the) mango tree in our garden.
- 51 What **did she study**..... (she study) three days ago?



- 52 Where **were**..... (did) they yesterday?
- 53 When did the children **sleep**..... (slept) last night?
- 54 Who **bought**..... (buy) you this lovely dress?
- 55 Basmala was sitting **in the garden**..... (garden).
- 56 I took the dog out **this**..... (these) morning.
- 57 The restaurant is **behind**..... (next) the bank.
- 58 He goes for a run **every**..... (ever) day.
- 59 How **did**..... (do) you travel last week?

Question 06

complete the following dialouge

1

"Hassan is talking to Abdallah about visiting ancient places".

- Hassan** Why are you upset?
- Abdallah** Because I'm (1)**scammed**.....
- Hassan** Scammed! What (2)**happened**.....?
- Abdallah** I ordered a present online and it didn't arrive.
- Hassan** Was it a trusted (3) ...**seller**..._ **website**.....?
- Abdallah** No, it wasn't.
- Hassan** You should tell your parents.
- Abdallah** (4)**Thank**..... you. I will do that.

2

"Noura and Jasmen are taking about Noura's new phone".

- Noura** Is this your new phone?
- Jasmen** (1)**Yes**....., it is.
- Noura** (2)**Who**..... bought it for you?
- Jasmen** My father bought it.
- Noura** (3)**Why**.....?
- Jasmen** Because I came first at the English test.
- Noura** Does it have a nice (4)**camera**.....?
- Jasmen** Sure. Let's take a selfie.



3

"Hassan is talking to Abdallah about visiting ancient places".

- Hassan** Did you visit any ancient places last summer?
- Abdallah** Yes. I (1)visited..... the temple of Edfu.
- Hassan** (2)Where..... is the temple of Edfu?
- Abdallah** The temple of Edfu is in Aswan.
- Hassan** How (3)old..... is it?
- Abdallah** It is about 2.250 years old.
- Hassan** Can we visit it together?
- Abdallah** Yes, we (4)can.....

4

"Ahmed and Adham are talking about the summer vacation".

- Ahmed** How was your summer vacation?
- Adham** It was (1)great.....
- Ahmed** (2)Where..... did you go?
- Adham** I went to the beach with my family.
- Ahmed** What did you (3)do..... there?
- Adham** I swam in the sea.
- Ahmed** Did you play any games there?
- Adham** (4)yes....., I did.

5

"Rofida Emad is asking Jana Mahmoud about her favorite sport".

- Rofida** What are you doing?
- Jana** I'm (1)writing..... an article.
- Rofida** What is the article about?
- Jana** It's about (2)sports.....
- Rofida** (3)Do..... you like sports?
- Jana** yes, I do.
- Rofida** How (4)often..... do you practice it?
- Jana** I always practice it on Fridays.



6

"Nour and Jana are talking about Sama's wedding".

- Nour** Did you go to Sama's wedding last Friday?
Jana Yes, I (1)went..... to her wedding.
Nour Where did it take place?
Jana It took place at a big (2) ...hotel..... in Nasr city.
Nour What (3)was..... your favorite part of the wedding?
Jana It was the wedding service.
Nour Did the (4)guests..... dance and listen to music?
Jana Yes, they did.

7

"Lana's birthday is today".

- Amira** Happy birthday, Lana!
Lana (1)Thank..... you, Amira.
Amira How do you (2)feel..... about it?
Lana I feel very happy. It's a special day!
Amira (3)What..... presents did you get?
Lana I got a new book and some chocolate.
Amira How old are you now?
Lana (4)13.....

8

"Hassan is talking to Abdallah about visiting ancient places".

- Hassan** How are you?
Abdallah I'm (1)Fine..... My sister got married last week!
Hassan That's great! How was the (2)party.....?
Abdallah It was amazing.
Hassan Did you (3)have..... a lot of fun?
Abdallah Yes, I had a lot of fun.
Hassan Did you take any (4)photos.....?
Abdallah Yes, I'll show you some later.



9

"Mustafa and Muhammed are talking social media".

- Mustafa** Do you always go online and check social media?
- Muhammed** (1)sure.....
- Mustafa** How (2)long..... do you spend on social media every day?
- Muhammed** I spend from two to three hours on social media every day.
- Mustafa** How can you stay (3)safe..... online?
- Muhammed** By not sharing any personal information with people.
- Mustafa** How often do you chat with your friends?
- Muhammed** Three (4)times..... every day.

10

"Arwa and Roaa are talking about water scarcity".

- Arwa** Do you read about water scarcity?
- Roaa** (1)No.....
- Arwa** What (2)does..... it mean?
- Roaa** It means when there isn't enough clean, fresh water for everyone.
- Arwa** (3)Why..... does it happen?
- Roaa** It happens because of the drought.
- Arwa** What should we do?
- Roaa** We should (4)save..... water all over the world.

11

"Logain Khaled and Logy Ahmed are discussing climate change".

- Logain** Did you notice the weather was different?
- Logy** (1)Yes..... It feels hotter than usual.
- Logain** What is the cause of that?
- Logy** It's the (2)climate change.....
- Logain** Does climate change (3)affect..... the environment?
- Logy** Yes, it affects the environment.
- Logain** What (4)can..... climate change cause?
- Logy** It can cause storms.



12

"Amr is asking Adel about an eco-friendly blog post".

- Amr** What are you doing?
Adel I'm writing a blog (1)post.....
Amr What (2)is..... it about?
Adel It's about how to be eco-friendly.
Amr (3)What..... should I do?
Adel You should save energy.
Amr Do you think switching off devices save a lot of energy?
Adel (4)Sure.....

13

"Abdo and Marwa are talking".

- Abdo** Why are you running?
Marwan I'm going to a (1) ...hospital.....
Abdo A hospital! (2) ..Why.....?
Marwan Because my brother broke his leg.
Abdo What (3) ...happened.....?
Marwan He was playing football in the club and fell over.
Abdo Can I come with you?
Marwan (4)Sure..... That's kind of you.

14

"Rawan and Laila are talking about their favorite dish".

- Rawan** What's your favorite dish?
Laila I like (1)koshari.....
Rawan What are the (2)ingredients..... of Koshari?
Laila They are rice, pasta, lentils and tomatoes.
Rawan What do you have for (3)desert.....?
Laila I love rice pudding.
Rawan Let's cook this dish together.
Laila It's a good (4)idea.....



15

"Hanan is asking Samira about her favorite food".

- Hanan** How are you?
Samira I'm (2)fine.....
Hanan What's your (2)favorite..... food?
Samira I like burger.
Hanan Is it healthy?
Samira No, it (2)isn't.....
Hanan What about you?
Samira I like (2)chicken.....

Question 07

write a paragraph of Eighty words on :

(1)

"Your last summer vacation"

My last summer vacation was great. I played with my neighbors and have fun. I went to a football club and played in a football team. The coach told me that I was talented. I played with my neighbors in the morning and with the team in the evening. At the end of the summer, My team took part in a tournament. My team won the tournament and I scored three goals. Really, it was fantastic vacation.

(2)

"Your visit to the Luxor Temple"

Last week, I visited the Luxor Temple. It's a large ancient Egyptian temple. It's on the east bank of the Nile River in Luxor. The ancient Egyptians built it around 1400 BCE. It is important for understanding life in Ancient Egypt because the writing on its walls gives us very interesting and useful information about language and religion over 3,000 years ago. You can see beautiful paintings on its walls, but the temple is so old, you cannot see all of the colors in the paintings on its walls. Some people are working to clean and repair the paintings. That's so cool!



(3)

"Selling things online "

There are some steps and rules to buy and sell online. My friend seif wants his grandpa to sell his old furniture online. Grandpa decides to sell a large table from 1970. Saif gives his grandpa few rules to to buy and sell safely online. First, he should always use a well-known website to sell. Then, he should make sure the information he gives about something is true. Also, he shouldn't share personal information. Finally, if he has to meet someone in person, he should meet them in a public place and don't go alone.

(4)

"The most important device "

There are many great inventions we have these days. In my opinion, the mobile is the most important invention. We can use it to do many things. We can use it to communicate with family and friends. People use it to send text messages. We can use it to take photos. Students use it to do research or go online. We can use different apps for studying, playing games and for fun.

(5)

"How to stay safe online "

There are some important tips to stay safe online. You should use a strong password. You can use a mix of letters and numbers. You shouldn't tell or share your personal information with anyone. You shouldn't make friends with people you don't know online. If you have a problem, tell your parents or a teacher.

(6)

"Water scarcity "

There are many problems in our world. One of these problems is water scarcity. I think it is a worrying problem. It is caused by climate change. A lot of people all over the world don't have fresh clean water. Dirty water can make people ill. The biggest impact of water scarcity can be on children. Although it is a dangerous problem, we can find some solutions. We should look for new water resources and develop new technology.



(7)

"Ways to save energy at home "

There are many tips to be more eco-friendly and save energy at home. we should switch off lights, TV's, computers and old electronic devices when they aren't in use. Don't leave them on stand-by. we can also have a short shower not a bath. If we do this, we can save a lot of water. We can reuse things in our trash. We can use them to make other things. We can use plastic bottles to make a bird feeder.

(8)

"Your favorite traditional meal "

The Egyptian food is famous all over the world. people in Egypt eat many different types of food. They eat koshari and falafel. They are very delicious. On festivals and other celebrations, people eat special foods. They eat salted fish and onions in sham El Nessim. In Ramadan, they eat delicious pancake called qatayef.

(9)

"A dish from another country "

I love all types of food but there are some types I like most. First, I like burgers and fries. I like my burgers grilled. I like them with tomato and onions. another type of food that I like is salad. I like my salad with cucumber onion and cheese. Finally, my favorite dessert is strawberry cheesecake. I love the taste and smell of the strawberries. I love eating it on hot days.

(10)

"Your favorite celebration food "

I like all types of healthy and sweet food. My favorite celebration food is called qatayef. They are special dessert people eat during the month of Ramadan. Qataevf are a type of sweet pancake filled with nuts or chocolate. They are put into oil and fried. People pour syrup made from sugar over them. I like them because they are delicious and taste nice.

(11)

"Your free time activities"

I do many things in my free time. Last weekend my cousin and I helped in the community. It was a really fun day. Our family came together to help us. We collected too many empty cans and chocolate bar wrappers from the streets in our city. We took them to the recycling center. We were very happy to help the community .



(12)

"An unusual hobby"

Reham had an unusual hobby. Her favorite hobby is geocaching. Geocaching is a sort of outdoor treasure hunt. In geocaching, the clues come from an app on your phone. when you solve the clues, you get coordinates, which are pairs of numbers. There are millions of geocaches all over the world. Reham and her friends decide to play the game together. It's hard work and They have to work together. Finally, they work out the coordinates and find the geocache.

(13)

"Your visit to the Luxor Temple"

Last week, I visited the Luxor Temple. It's a large ancient Egyptian temple. It's on the east bank of the Nile River in Luxor. The ancient Egyptians built it around 1400 BCE. It is important for understanding life in Ancient Egypt because the writing on its walls gives us very interesting and useful information about language and religion over 3,000 years ago. You can see beautiful paintings on its walls, but the temple is so old, you cannot see all of the colors in the paintings on its walls. Some people are working to clean and repair the paintings. That's so cool!

(14)

Write an informal email to your friend Hazem to tell him about a famous sports star. Your name is Adham and your email is Adham@gmail.com. Your friend's email is Hazem@gmail.com.

New Message	
from	Hazem@gmil.com
to	Adham@gmail.com
Subject	A famous sports star
<p>Hi Ashraf,</p> <p>Hope you and your family are OK. We're all fine. I want to tell you about my favourite sports person. She is the rising star Hana Goda. She is a great table tennis player. She started this sport at the age of four.</p> <p>BTW, She has improved year after year. She is very fast and focus. She became the youngest national champion in 2019. In 2022, she won a top award at the ITTF African Cup in Lagos. She works hard to achieve her victories and dreams. Can you tell me about your favorite sports star?</p> <p>TTYL!</p> <p>Hazem</p>	



المراجعة رقم 5

الفصل الدراسي الأول، ٢٠٢٥



ملحوظة هذه المراجعة تم تصميمها لكي تستغرق ٣ حصص.
يتكون إمتحان اللغة الإنجليزية للصف الأول الإعدادي من ٨ أسئلة كما يلي:

- ١ السؤال الأول: الإستماع (٦ درجات)
- ٢ السؤال الثاني: إختيار من متعدد علي المفردات (١ درجة)
- ٣ السؤال الثالث: إملاء الفراغات (درجتان)
- ٤ السؤال الرابع: القطعة (٦ درجات)
- ٥ السؤال الخامس: إختيار من متعدد علي القواعد (١ درجة)
- ٦ السؤال السادس: تصحيح الخطأ (٤ درجات)
- ٧ السؤال السابع: المحادثة (٤ درجات)
- ٨ السؤال الثامن: البرجاف (٧ درجات)

الدرجة الكلية للإختبار = ٣٠ درجة.

الوقت المخصص للإختبار ساعتين.

السؤال الأول (الإستماع)

1

يستمع الطالب إلى نص أو حوار مكون من ٦٠ إلى ٧٠ كلمة، ثم يجيب عن ٣ أسئلة إختيار من متعدد (لكل سؤال ٤ إختيارات).

يستمع الطالب إلى نفس النص مرة أخرى ويكمل ٣ جمل بكلمة واحدة لكل جملة.

Exercise 1

A

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

ملحوظة نصوص الإستماع موجودة في نهاية المراجعة:

1. Ahmed is years old.
 (a) three (b) thirteen (c) thirty (d) twelve
2. Ahmed is in prep
 (a) one (b) two (c) three (d) four
3. Ahmed's favorite sport is
 (a) tennis (b) handball (c) basketball (d) volleyball

B

Listen and complete:

4. Ahmed plays football in the
5. Football is an sport.
6. Football keeps Ahmed

Exercise 2

A Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- How was Omar's summer vacation?
a Great. **b** Tiring. **c** Nervous. **d** Famous.
- What sport did he play every day?
a Chess. **b** Tennis. **c** Football. **d** Volleyball.
- Who did he play with?
a Teachers. **b** Friends. **c** Sisters. **d** Neighbors.

B Listen and complete:

- Omar's street is very
- Omar is years old.
- Omar played football every

Exercise 3

A Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- What sport does Hana play?
a Table tennis. **b** Tennis. **c** Basketball. **d** Handball.
- When was Hana born?
a In 2007. **b** In 2009. **c** In 2008. **d** In 2010.
- How old was Hana when she began playing this sport?
a 14. **b** 40. **c** 4. **d** 44.

B Listen and complete:

- Hana plays for sports Club.
- Hana was born in
- Hana is very

Exercise 4

A Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- The of Edfu is a/ an Ancient Egyptian temple.
a Museum **b** Temple **c** Statue **d** Obelisk
- It is in the of Edfu.

- a village b mountain c town d valley
3. It is important for understanding in Ancient Egypt.
a colors b money c writing d life

B Listen and complete:

4. The temple is about years old.
5. The temple gives us information about language and over 2,000 years ago.
6. The Temple of Edfu is

Exercise 5

A Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Last weekend, my sister Amira got married to
a Ali b Mohamed c Ahmed d Ayman
2. She was wearing a white
a shirt b dress c blouse d skirt
3. The groom was wearing a traditional
a shirt b dress c galabeya d skirt

B Listen and complete:

4. The wedding guests ate a wedding
5. The guests were very
6. They enjoyed their

Exercise 6

A Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. When was the wedding?
a Last week. b Last month. c Last weekend. d Last year.
2. Lamia got married to
a Ali b Ahmed c Samy d Sameh
3. How many members of the family were there?
a None. b Few. c Some. d All.

B Listen and complete:

4. The whole family took with the bride and the groom.
5. The guests were very
6. They ate a wedding

Exercise 7

A

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Whose birthday party is it?

- a The writer's. b Grandma's. c Grandpa's. d Father's.

2. When was it?

- a Last month. b Last Friday. c Last week. d Yesterday.

3. Where was it?

- a At the club. b At school. c In the house. d At home.

B

Listen and complete:

4. The were happy.

5. The took photos.

6. We a cake.

Exercise 8

A

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Salma often shared her photos on an online for young photographers.

- a website b teacher c dog d tree

2. Salma was very

- a bad b terrible c kind d sad

3. Salma's parents her.

- a ate b drank c sat d loved

B

Listen and complete:

4. How old was Salma?

.....

5. Where was Salma from?

.....

6. What did Salma love?

.....

السؤال الثاني (اختياري علي المفردات) 2

يجيب الطالب عن سؤالين اختيار من متعدد خاصين بالمفردات ، وكل إجابة صحيحة تمنح نصف درجة.

Exercise 1

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Which activities do you?
 a make b eat c do d sleep
- In the morning, I decided to the club.
 a go b goes c went d to go

Exercise 2

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- We play football at the
 a theatre b bank c hospital d club
- Yesterday, I three goals.
 a moved b stayed c ate d scored

Exercise 3

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- The woman who gets married is the
 a groom b bride c wedding d cake
- The man who gets married is the
 a groom b bride c contract d reception

Exercise 4

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. A is something made of gold that people wear around their necks.
 a ring b earring c necklace d bracelet
2. A is someone who takes photos.
 a teacher b farmer c photographer d doctor

Exercise 5

5 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. In the morning, I write a "To do" of things I need to do.
 a table b chair c list d car
2. After school, I different things.
 a eat b drink c sleep d do

Exercise 6

6 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. I need to charge يشحن my phone. The is empty.
 a airplane b panel c battery d pot
2. is the natural habitat for a lot of sea animals.
 a Tree b Ocean c Forest d Airplane

Exercise 7

7 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Use the eraser to something in a photo.
 a keep b save c open d delete
2. We use solar to make electricity.
 a tables b chairs c panels d cars

a, b, c or d:

Exercise 8

8 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Can you see how strong the wind is? There's a
 a airplane b panel c battery d storm
- The last time we had any rain was three years ago. There's a
 a flood b drought c rain d storm

Exercise 9

9 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- "....." is when there is no rain for a long time.
 a Wildfire b Wind c Flood d Drought
- When there is too much rain, this causes
 a fever b heatstroke c flood d cooking

Exercise 10

10 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- The is the planet where we live.
 a star b tree c Earth d car
- When different words in the poem end with the same sound, they
 a affect b consume c read d rhyme

Exercise 11

11 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- To is to jump into water.
 a sleep b dream c meet d dive
- is the value of something.
 a Word b Worth c World d Ward

3 السؤال الثالث (إملأ الفراغات)

يُطلب من الطالب إكمال نص مكون من ٦٠ إلى ٧٠ كلمة يحتوي على ٤ فراغات باستخدام كلمات من صندوق يحتوي على ٥ كلمات.

Exercise 1

1 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

tournament - teach - activities - great - taught

It's important to do something useful in the summer vacation. My last summer vacation was ①..... . I did many ②..... . I wrote stories using Al. I ③..... adults to read and write Arabic. I played in a ④..... and won a medal.

Exercise 2

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

sports - take - amazing - took - had

Last vacation was ①.....! I decided to help my neighbor. He asked me to volunteer at a local ②..... tournament. I was excited to ③..... part in it. The tournament was big, with many people playing different sports. It was fun working with them. We ④..... a great time together.

Exercise 3

3 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

obelisk - traveled - temples - monuments - travels

Egypt is a very old and great country. There are many ①..... in Egypt. If you visit Aswan, you will see ②..... and statues. I ③..... to Aswan last year. I saw many interesting things. The most interesting thing was an ④..... which was a tall monument with a top that is usually in the shape of a pyramid.

Exercise 4

4 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

her - bride - him - cake - guests

Last Thursday, I went to the wedding party. The ① wore a beautiful white dress. Many ② came to wedding and liked ③ wedding dress very much. People danced and had fun. The best part was the wedding ④ It was big and delicious. It was a wonderful wedding.

Exercise 5

5 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

my - reception - mine - outfits - guests

Last Sunday, I went to my cousin's wedding. The wedding ① were the members of ② family. The wedding ③ , where we enjoyed delicious meals, was great. The bride and the groom were amazing in their ④

Exercise 6

6 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

her - delicious - guests - hers - celebrating

Yesterday, I went to my cousin's wedding. It was a big party with lots of ① Everyone was happy and ② They were dancing and eating ③ food. It was a special day for my cousin and ④ groom.

Exercise 7

7 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

Spending - club - activities - goes - go

There are many ways to spend free time. Some people go to a sports ① to do sports. Other people like to ② for a walk in nature. ③ time with family and friends is important, too. Helping in the community is important. There are many ④ to enjoy in our free time!

Exercise 8

8 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

dark - nature - house - of - on

Omar and his friend Ahmed like going for walks in ① to enjoy the fresh air. They usually go ② weekends. Once they had a terrible accident. They went near an old ③ where nobody lived. It was ④ inside. When they got nearer, some dogs barked at them. They were afraid and decided not to go near empty houses again.

Exercise 9

9 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

hide - of - bullies - Cyberbullying - out

Cyberbullying is a big problem for youth. It's easier for ① to post horrible messages online as they can ② behind a false name. ③ can happen any time you are online-at home, at school, or ④ with your friends.

Exercise 10

10

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

delicious - onions - try - tried - traditional

Hawawshi is a ① Egyptian food. It is a type of bread with meat, ②, peppers, and spices. I like hawawshi because it is very ③ It is usually eaten for lunch or dinner in Egypt. Hawawshi can be healthy if it is made with fresh meat and lots of vegetables. Did you ④ it before?

السؤال الرابع (القطعة) 4

يتكون هذا السؤال من ٦ أسئلة (سؤالين اختيار من متعدد و ٤ أسئلة بأدوات استفهام).

Exercise 1

1

Read the following text, then answer the questions:

In Ancient Egypt, temples were places where people used to come together to pray. You can visit amazing temples in Egypt. For example Luxor Temple, Kom Ombo Temple, and Edfu Temple.

The temple of Edfu is an Ancient Egyptian temple in the town of Edfu. The town is on the west bank of the River Nile between Luxor and Aswan. The temple is about 2,250 years old. It is important for understanding life in Ancient Egypt because the writing on its walls gives us very interesting and **useful** information about language and religion over 2,000 years ago.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The main idea of the text is about "..... in Egypt".

- a** languages **b** clothes **c** temples **d** the River Nile

2. The underlined pronoun "It" refers to ".....".

- a** Edfu Temple **b** the town **c** Luxor Temple **d** Ancient Egypt

B. Answer the following questions:

3. Where is the town of Edfu?

.....

4. How many temples did the writer mention in the text?
 ✍
5. Why do you think the Ancient Egyptians built temples?
 ✍
6. What is the opposite of "useful"?
 ✍

Exercise 2

2

Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Tourists come to visit Egypt because it's a very beautiful country. The people in Egypt are very kind and friendly. Many tourists go to Hurghada and Sharm El-Sheikh to enjoy the sea. A lot of tourists enjoy the warm weather in Aswan in winter. Tourists can see the Pyramids and many museums in Cairo. Last Monday, my friend Sam came from London to visit Egypt. He went to Luxor by plane. He stayed at a nice hotel. He visited a lot of temples and beautiful places.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Tourists usually visit Aswan in
 a summer b winter c spring d autumn
2. The word "friendly" means
 a useless b careless c helpful d delicious

B. Answer the following questions:

3. What is the passage about?
 ✍
4. Why do you think many tourists go to Hurghada and Sharm El-Sheikh?
 ✍
5. How did Sam go to Luxor?
 ✍
6. What does the underlined pronoun "He" refer to?
 ✍

Exercise 3

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Last summer, Maria went on a vacation to the beach with her family. They stayed in a small house near the sea. Every morning, Maria and her brother played in the sand and swam in the water. They built big sandcastles and collected colorful shells. In the afternoons, **they** enjoyed ice cream and fresh fruit. One day, they went on a boat trip and saw dolphins. Maria was very excited and took many pictures. In the evenings, they walked along the beach and watched the sunset. Maria loved her summer vacation because she had a lot of fun and spent time with her family. She hopes to go back to the beach next summer.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Maria and her family stayed in a/ an during their vacation.
a hotel **b** tent **c** small house **d** apartment
- Maria saw on the boat trip.
a sharks **b** dolphins **c** whales **d** turtles

B. Answer the following questions:

- What is the main idea of the passage?
 ✍
- Where would you like to go next summer holiday? Why?
 ✍
- Why did Maria love her summer vacation?
 ✍
- What does the underlined pronoun "**they**" refer to?
 ✍

Exercise 4

4

Read the following text, then answer the questions:

I'm Nader. All my family love my older brother. My older brother is called Youssef. Youssef is always helpful. He always helps around the house. He **feeds** our cat, carries the shopping bags, and opens the door for guests. **He** even helps me with my homework sometimes. He is very good at technology, so he always helps my mom with her phone. On the weekends, we go to the theme park. We play with our friends and enjoy a lot. Sometimes, Youssef likes to go to the library and borrow some books. Reading is his favorite hobby. He can swim well, too. Youssef is really a great brother.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- The underlined word "**feeds**" means to ".....".
a brush **b** clean **c** give food **d** throw away
- This text is about the writer's
a younger sister **b** older brother **c** best friend **d** grandparents

B. Answer the following questions:

- What does the underlined pronoun "**He**" refer to?
 ✍.....
- What is Youssef's favorite hobby?
 ✍.....
- How often does Youssef help the writer with his homework?
 ✍.....
- What is Youssef good at?
 ✍.....

Exercise 5

5

Read the following text, then answer the questions:

My name is Hassan. I'm in grade 1 in a prep school. My school life is fun and busy. Every morning, I go to school at 8:00 am. My favorite subject is science because I love doing experiments. I also enjoy math and learning new things every day. During break, I play with my friends in the playground. After school, I attend a chess club where we practice and play matches. My teachers are kind and helpful, and **they** always encourage us to do our best. I enjoy school because I get to learn, make friends, and **participate** in different activities. It's a place where I grow and have fun.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- What time does Hassan go to school?
 (a) 7:00 am. (b) 8:00 am. (c) 9:00 am. (d) 10:00 am.
- The underlined word "participate" means to
 (a) give up (b) look after (c) take part (d) look for

B. Answer the following questions:

- What is Hassan's favorite subject in school and why?
 ✍.....
- How does Hassan spend his break at school?
 ✍.....
- What does the underlined word "they" refer to?
 ✍.....
- Where does Hassan play matches?
 ✍.....

Exercise 6

6

Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Fareeda is a very busy student. She loves to study, and she spends most of her free time reading books. She wants to become a doctor, so she studies hard and enjoys learning new things. She also enjoys watching videos about science and medicine. However, Fareeda sometimes feels very stressed from all the studying. She wants to relax. She shared her problem with Jana. Jana advised her to have some rest and to spend sometime with her family. Fareeda tries to relax by spending time with her family, but she doesn't have much time for other activities.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Fareeda watches videos about
 (a) art (b) science (c) social studies (d) games
- The opposite of the underlined word "busy" is ".....".
 (a) exciting (b) free (c) ancient (d) active

B. Answer the following questions:

- What does the underlined word "her" refer to ?
 ✍.....
- Why do you think Fareeda sometimes feel stressed?
 ✍.....
- How does Fareeda try to relax?
 ✍.....

6. What does Fareeda want to be?

✍

Exercise 7

7

Read the following text, then answer the questions:

I am Mona. I'm thirteen years old and I am in prep one. I love my school because I learn interesting subjects there. I really enjoy going to school. I'm good at coloring and painting. **They** make me relax when I am **stressed**. My favorite thing to draw is birds. I want to set up a group who love art to share our ideas.

I would like to meet other people who share my hobby. We could give each other tips to improve our work. It's a great idea to have a different theme every month. I try to share the pictures I draw every month. I want everyone in the group to give me their opinion.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- The text is mainly about "Mona's".
a family **b** hobby **c** house **d** job
- The underlined pronoun "**They**" refers to
a singing and reading **b** designing and building **c** coloring and painting **d** eating and sleeping

B. Answer the following questions:

- Why does Mona love her school?
 ✍
- What are Mona's favorite hobbies?
 ✍
- Why do you think Mona wants to set up a group of art lovers?
 ✍
- What is the opposite of the underlined word "**stressed**"?
 ✍

Exercise 8

8

Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Omar and his friend Malek were going for a walk, to enjoy the fresh air. They came near an old house where nobody lived. It was dark inside. The boys were afraid. Omar had a torch in his hand and they walked down the steps until they came to a small room. The boys saw a big hole near the wall. **There**, they found a blue jacket. Under it there was a big brown bag. They carried the bag and the jacket up the steps quickly. They decided to go to the police station where the bag was opened. To their surprise, they saw two million dollars. The dollars were stolen from a bank a week before. The blue jacket led to the thieves who were caught by the police. The boys were rewarded and the money was returned to the bank.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- people lived in the old house.
a A lot of **b** Few **c** Many **d** No
- The boys went for a walk
a at night **b** in the afternoon **c** in the morning **d** in the evening

B. Answer the following questions:

- What did the police find inside the bag?
 ✍.....
- Why were the boys rewarded?
 ✍.....
- What does the underlined word "**There**" refer to?
 ✍.....
- Where was the big brown bag?
 ✍.....

5 السؤال الخامس (إختياري علي القواعد)

يجيب الطالب عن سؤالين اختيار من متعدد خاصين بالقواعد، وكل إجابة صحيحة تمنح نصف درجة.

Exercise 1

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. What did you do yesterday?

a do b does c did d doing

2. Is this a photo of cousin's wedding, Samir?

a my b your c they d he

Exercise 2

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. I up late in the last summer vacation.

a usually gets b get often c got often d usually got

2. Write soon and tell me about family.

a you b your c I d yours

Exercise 3

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. We will meet up at six in the

a car park b car's park c cars' park d car park's

2. you open the window? It's hot.

a Does b Will c Is d Has

Exercise 4

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. I my homework at the moment.

a do b does c did d am doing

2. I see every day.

a they b their c them d theirs

Exercise 5

5 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. What is Adam now?

a does b do c doing d to do

2. I like very much.

a he b her c his d my

Exercise 6

6 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. It raining at the moment.

a can b will c wasn't d isn't

2. played well and scored many goals.

a Me b Mine c I d My

Exercise 7

7 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. make noise in the library.

a Didn't b Aren't c Haven't d Don't

2. If you a lot, you learn more words.

a reads b read c reading d to read

Exercise 8

8 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Temperatures are than they were in the past.

- a high b more high c highest d higher

2. There are lots of pyramids in Egypt.

- a an b the c no article d a

Exercise 9

9 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. It's interesting book.

- a a b an c the d no article

2. I switch off my laptop my games console when I'm not using them.

- a but b and c because d or

Exercise 10

10 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. A: did you go to that restaurant? - Last week.

- a Where b What c When d How

2. I met my uncle at club.

- a a b an c the d no article

Exercise 11

11 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The shark is than the octopus.

- a more dangerous b dangerous c more danger d dangerous than

2. I don't have car.

- a b c d
- a an the no article

السؤال السادس (تصحيح الخطأ) 6

يُطلب من الطالب إكمال ٤ جمل باستخدام الشكل الصحيح للكلمات الموضوعة بين قوسين (قد تكون أفعال، صفات، أو ظروف).

Exercise 1

1 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- Who did you (went) to the beach with?
- It's (his) car. She often drives it.

Exercise 2

2 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- My father (uses) to play football when he was a child.
- (Who) car is this? - It's mine.

Exercise 3

3 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- You (write) an email now.
- (Not) use your phone in the library.

Exercise 4

4 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- Jomana is (sent) a message now.
- If you (likes) spicy food, this meal is perfect.

Exercise 5

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. Ali (drink) a cold drink now.
2. That dog had (his) breakfast.

Exercise 6

6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. Can you give me (you) pen, please?
2. How often did you (going) to the museum?

Exercise 7

7 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. Last summer vacation, I often (reads) books.
2. Adel can't find (him) book.

Exercise 8

8 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. This is (Tamara) photo.
2. What is Salma (do) now?

Exercise 9

9 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. He (mend) his car now.
2. (Didn't) use your phone here.

Exercise 10

10

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- If you (wants) to write stories, use AI.
- English is (most) interesting than math.

السؤال السابع (المحادثة) 7

يُطلب من الطالب إكمال حوار يحتوي على ٤ فراغات (٢ سؤال و٢ إجابة)، باستخدام كلمة واحدة لكل فراغ.

Exercise 1

1

Complete the following dialog:

Ahmed is asking Ali about his visit to the Temple of Edfu.

- Ahmed:** Where did you go yesterday?
Ali: I went to the ①
Ahmed: The Temple of Edfu! ② is it?
Ali: It's in the town of Edfu.
Ahmed: ③ is it?
Ali: It's about 2.250 years old.
Ahmed: How did you go there?
Ali: By ④

Exercise 2

2

Complete the following dialog:

Ahmed and Ali are talking about doing sports.

- Ahmed:** Hi, Ali! Did you do sports last summer?
Ali: Yes, I ①
Ahmed: What kind of sport did you do?
Ali: I played ②
Ahmed: ③ did you play it?
Ali: I played football four times a week.

Ahmed: ④ did you play it?
Ali: In a sports club.

Exercise 3

3 Complete the following dialog:

Samy is helping a tourist to get to the Pyramids.

Tourist: Excuse me. Can I ask you some questions?
Samy: Yes, of ①
Tourist: ② are the Pyramids?
Samy: The Pyramids are in Giza.
Tourist: Are they far from here?
Samy: No, they ③
Tourist: How can I go there?
Samy: By ④

Exercise 4

4 Complete the following dialog:

Soha and Noha are talking about their summer vacation.

Soha: Where did you spend your summer vacation?
Noha: In ①
Soha: How was the weather in Alexandria?
Noha: ②
Soha: That sounds exciting! Did you swim in the sea?
Noha: No, I ③
Soha: ④ ?
Noha: Because I can't swim well.

Exercise 5

5 Complete the following dialog:

Sara asked Yara about what she did last Friday.

- Sara:** Where did you go last Friday?
Yara: To ❶
Sara: ❷ did you go to your uncle's farm?
Yara: I went to my uncle's farm by car.
Sara: What did you ❸ there?
Yara: I helped my uncle with his work.
Sara: How long did you stay there?
Yara: ❹ two weeks.

Exercise 6

6 Complete the following dialog:

Mohamed is asking Mostafa some questions.

- Mohamed:** Hello, Mostafa. How are you?
Mostafa: I'm, fine ❶ you.
Mohamed: What is your favorite sport?
Mostafa: ❷
Mohamed: ❸ do you play football?
Mostafa: I play football at the club.
Mohamed: Who do you play it with?
Mostafa: With my ❹

Exercise 7

7

Complete the following dialog:

Eman is asking Ali some questions.

- Eman:** What is your name?
Ali: ①
Eman: Ali! ② are you from?
Ali: I'm from Cairo.
Eman: How old are you?
Ali: I'm 13 ③ old.
Eman: What is your favorite ④ ?
Ali: My favorite subject is Arabic.

Exercise 8

8

Complete the following dialog:

Eman is talking to Amany about the next summer holiday.

- Eman:** How are you, Amany?
Amany: I'm fine, ① you.
Eman: Where will you go on the next summer holiday?
Amany: To ②
Eman: Sharm El-Sheikh! Who will you go with?
Amany: With my ③
Eman: How will you ④ there?
Amany: We'll travel there by bus.

Exercise 9

9 Complete the following dialog:

Noha is asking Hala about her favorite sport.

- Noha:** What are you doing, Hala?
Hala: I'm ① an article.
Noha: What is this article about?
Hala: It's about ②
Noha: Great, I like sports. ③ is your favorite sport?
Hala: My favorite sport is tennis.
Noha: ④ did you start playing it?
Hala: I started playing it at the age of seven.

Exercise 10

10 Complete the following dialog:

Sami and Hala are talking about Hend's wedding.

- Sami:** Did you go to Hend's wedding last Friday?
Hala: Yes, I ①
Sami: Where ② it take place?
Hala: It took place at a big hotel in Nasr City.
Sami: How was the wedding?
Hala: ③
Sami: What did the bride ④ ?
Hala: The bride wore a beautiful dress.

السؤال الثامن (البرجراف)

8

يُطلب من الطالب كتابة فقرة أو منشور على وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي أو ملاحظات قصيرة أو بريد إلكتروني غير رسمي من ٦٠ إلى ٨٠ كلمة عن موضوع معين.

أنشطة إجازة الصيف Summer vacation activities

My name is Ahmed. I'm 13 years old. I'm from Cairo. I'm in prep 1. Last summer vacation was great. I spent it in a useful way. I played football every day! At first, I played with some of my neighbors in the street. Our street is quiet and very safe. We had a lot of fun. I took part in a tournament. I tried my best and scored three goals. Our team won the tournament. I was happy. Last summer vacation, I also did many activities. I volunteered at a community garden. I cleaned the garden and planted many trees. I also taught adults to read and write Arabic. I gave them many lessons. In the last month of the vacation, I wrote many stories using AI.



رياضتك المفضلة Your favorite sport

I am Ali. I'm 13 years old. I'm in prep 1. My favorite sport is football. It is an exciting sport. It keeps me healthy. I play it in the club. I play it with my friends in my free time. My favorite team is Al Ahli. My favorite player is Mohamed Salah. He plays for Liverpool team. He also plays for our national team. My dream is to be a famous footballer like Mohamed Salah. I like watching football matches on TV. To sum up, it is important for students to do sport in their free time.



مبنى قديم قمت بزيارته An ancient building you visited

Last summer, I went to the town of Edfu. It is on the west bank of the River Nile between Luxor and Aswan. I went with my friends. We went by car. The weather was nice. We visited the temple of Edfu. It is an ancient Egyptian temple. It is about 2,250 years old. The writing on the walls of the temple gives us very interesting and useful information about language and religion over 2,000 years ago. We saw many amazing things there. We took many photos. We ate delicious food there. It was a nice vacation. We enjoyed our time there. We were happy. I want to go there again.



Your favorite story قصتك المفضلة

From: Mona55@yahoo.com

To: Soha66@gmail.com

Subject: Your favorite story

Dear Soha,

I'm happy to write you this email. How are you? I hope you are in good health. My favorite story is called "A Rising Star!". It is about a sports woman who achieved all her dreams. Her name is Hana Goda. Hana is a great table tennis player. Hana Goda first started playing table tennis at the age of four. Hana has improved year after year, and she amazed the table tennis world by her speed and focus. Hana won many awards in table tennis. She achieved many victories. She practices every day. The United Nations chose Hana to take part in many projects. I really admire Hana Goda. She is my role model. See you soon.

Yours,

Mona



An invitation to a wedding party دعوة لحفل زفاف

My name is Ahmed. I'm 13 years old. I'm from Cairo. I'm in prep 1. Yesterday, I went to a wedding party. I went with my friends. We went by car. The weather was nice. The bride, Shorouk, and the groom, Sherif, arrived at 5 pm. The photographer arrived at 5.30 pm to take photos of the bride and the groom. The wedding guests arrived for the wedding service between 6 pm and 6.30 pm. The signing of the marriage contract took place between 8 pm and 8.30 pm. The wedding reception started at 9 pm. The guests had a meal, ate a wedding cake, and took photos with the bride and groom.



Selling things online بيع الأشياء عبر الإنترنت

There are many safety rules we should follow when you buy or sell things online. First, always use a well-known website to buy or sell something. Secondly, you should be honest. Make sure all the information you give about something you're selling is true. Thirdly, don't share personal information, like your name, date of birth, address, or bank account details. If you have to meet someone in person, meet them in a public place and don't go alone.



أنشطة وقت الفراغ Free-time activities



My name is Ali. I'm 13 years old. I'm in prep 1. I live in Cairo. I usually do many activities in my free time. I usually spend time with my family. I help my mother clean the house and wash the dishes. I usually learn new skills. I learn how to play the piano. I take many piano lessons. In my free time, I also help in the community. I clean the streets and plant many trees. I also pick up litter. In my free time, I sometimes take regular exercise. I play football with my friends in the club. In my free time, I also walk in nature. I smell the clean air and see the beauty of nature.

هواية غريبة An unusual hobby

Nermine has an unusual hobby. Her favorite hobby is geocaching. It's unusual game. Geocaching is a sort of outdoor treasure hunt. In geocaching game, there is a hidden box. In this box, there is a small, interesting things like prizes, toys, jewelery, etc. To find this box, you have to solve some clues. Nermine and her friends usually play this game. They usually solve the clues and find the geocache.



كيف تحافظ على أمانك على الإنترنت How to stay safe online



The internet is very important. We use it every day. It is very useful. When you are online, you should follow some rules to stay safe. Keep your password secret. Don't tell anyone about it. Don't make friends with people you don't know. Don't tell people your personal information like your telephone number or your address. Don't send photos to people you don't know. If you are worried about something, tell a parent or a teacher.

آثار تغير المناخ The effects of climate change

Climate change is one of the worst problems that we face. It has a lot of bad effects on our planet. It can lead to other problems. It causes floods and sometimes droughts in many areas of the world. Climate change is one of the main reasons for the problem of water scarcity. A lot of people all over the world can't find clean water or safe water. I think we should try hard to stop climate change.





كيفية توفير الطاقة في المنزل How to save energy at home

There are many tips to be more eco-friendly and save energy at home. We should switch off lights, TVs, computers and all electronic devices when they aren't in use. Don't leave them on stand-by as this still consumes a lot of energy. We can also have a short shower. If we do this, we can save a lot of water. We should recycle our trash. We can reuse them to make other things. We can use plastic bottles to make a bird feeder or a hanging basket for our plants.

طعام الاحتفال المفضل لديك Your favorite celebration food

From: ali@yahoo.com

To: amir@gmail.com

Subject: My favorite celebration food

Hi Amir,

I like all types of healthy and sweet food. My favorite celebration food is called qatayef. They are special dessert people eat during the month of Ramadan. Qatayef are a type of sweet pancake filled with nuts, or chocolate. They are put into oil and fried. People pour syrup made from sugar over them. I like them because they are delicious and taste nice.

Best wishes,

Ali



أطباقي المفضلة My favorite dishes

I love all types of food, but there are some types I like most. First, I like burgers and fries. I like them with tomato and onion. Another type of food that I like is salad. I like my salad with cucumber, onion and cheese. Finally, my favorite dessert is strawberry cheesecake. I love the taste and smell of the strawberries. I love eating it on hot days.



نصوص الإستماع

1

My name is Ahmed. I'm 13 years old. I'm in prep 1. My favorite sport is football. It is an exciting sport. It keeps me healthy. I play it in the club.

2

Hi, I'm Omar. I'm 14 years old. This summer vacation was great. I played football every day. At first, I played with some of my neighbors. Our street is very safe. We had a lot of fun.

3

Hana Goda is a famous table tennis player. She was born in Egypt on 12th December 2007. She started playing table tennis at the age of four. She plays for Al Ahly sports club. She is very kind.

4

The Temple of Edfu is an Ancient Egyptian temple. It's in the town of Edfu. The temple is about 2,250 years old. It's important for understanding life in Ancient Egypt. It gives us information about language and religion over 2,000 years ago.

5

Last weekend, my sister Amira got married to Ayman. She was wearing a white dress. The groom was wearing a traditional galabeya. The wedding guests ate a wedding cake. The guests were happy. They enjoyed their time.

6

Last weekend, Lamia got married to Sameh. It was really fun. Many guests came. The whole family was there, too. They took photos with the bride and the groom. Guests were very happy. They ate a wedding cake.

7

I'm sending you a photo of me at my grandma's birthday party last week. The party was at the club. We all had a lot of fun. The guests were happy. The photographer took photos. We ate a cake.






8

Salma, a 15-year-old girl from Egypt, loved photography. She often shared her photos on an online website for young photographers. She was very kind. Her parents loved her.

المراجعة رقم 6

خطوات كتابة البراجراف

إرشادات عامة لكتابة الموضوع (البراجراف)

١-	أن تترك مسافة تعادل خمسة أحرف في السطر الأول فقط من الموضوع.	
٢-	نبدأ كل جملة بحرف كبير (كابيتل Capital letter).	
٣-	أن تضع (.) واضحة في نهاية كل جملة .	
٤-	أن تراعي الترابط والتنسيق العام بين أفكار الموضوع .	
٥-	ان تستخدم الزمن الصحيح والمناسب لنوعية الموضوع الذي تكتبه فقد يكون في المضارع وقد يكون في الماضي أو المستقبل أو خليط بينهم.	

Write an email of about FORTY (40) words about healthy food to your friend Ahmad. Your name is Ali and your email address is ali@yahoo.com. Your friend's email address is ahmad@yahoo.com.

New message

From: العنوان البريدي للشخص المرسل.
To: العنوان البريدي للشخص المرسل إليه.
Subject: اسم الموضوع. كلمة (subject) = (about)

اسم الشخص المرسل إليه البريد الإلكتروني (لا بد من وضع فاصلة "كوما" بعد الاسم) + Dear.....
I am so happy to write to you. How are you and your family? I will tell you about (اسم الموضوع)

(بعد ذلك نكتب الموضوع على النقاط)

أراك عما قريب See you soon

عزيتك / عزيزتك Yours
 اسم الشخص المرسل



What you did last summer vacation	ماذا فعلت في اجازة الصيف الماضي
Last summer vacation was great. I did many interesting things. I played football with my friends in our street. I played in a football team at the club. We played in many tournaments and won them. I volunteered at a community garden in our area. I wanted to make the local area better. I also helped to teach adults to read and write Arabic. I helped out at my family's workshop. I enjoyed writing stories using AI. I think it was the best vacation ever.	كانت عطلة الصيف الماضية رائعة. قمت بالعديد من الأنشطة المثيرة. لعبت كرة القدم مع أصدقائي في شارعنا. لعبت في فريق كرة القدم في النادي. شاركنا في العديد من البطولات وفزنا بها. تطوعت في حديقة مجتمعية في منطقتنا. كنت أرغب في تحسين المنطقة المحلية. كما ساعدت في تعليم البالغين القراءة والكتابة باللغة العربية. ساعدت في ورشة العمل الخاصة بعائلتي. استمتعت بكتابة القصص باستخدام الاصطناعي. أعتقد أنها كانت أفضل عطلة على الإطلاق.
Your favorite sports star	نجمك الرياضي المفضل
Hana Goda is my favorite sports star. She is a great table tennis player. She started playing table tennis at the age of four. She is talented and has great speed and skill. She became the youngest national champion. She has won a lot of awards in this game. She has taken part in many competitions all over the world. She won a top award at the ITTF African Cup in Lagos. She always works hard to achieve her dreams and victories.	هنا جودة هي النجمة الرياضية المفضلة لدي. إنها لاعبة تنس طاولة رائعة. بدأت لعب تنس الطاولة في سن الرابعة. هي موهوبة وتتمتع بسرعة ومهارة عالية. أصبحت أصغر بطلة وطنية. لقد فازت بالكثير من الجوائز في هذه اللعبة. لقد شاركت في العديد من المسابقات حول العالم. فازت بجائزة كبرى في كأس إفريقيا للاتحاد الدولي لتنس الطاولة في لاجوس. إنها دائمًا تعمل بجد لتحقيق أحلامها وانتصاراتها.
A visit to an ancient building	زيارة الى مبنى قديم / أثري
Last week I went on a school trip with my friends to the Temple of Edfu. It's an ancient temple in the town of Edfu. Edfu is located on the west bank of the River Nile. It is between Luxor and Aswan. This temple is very important to understand life in Ancient Egypt. The writings on the wall give us useful information about the language and religion of Ancient Egyptian people. It was very amazing trip. Our history teacher helped us a lot. We were very happy.	الأسبوع الماضي ذهبت في رحلة مدرسية مع أصدقائي إلى معبد إدفو. إنه معبد قديم في مدينة إدفو. تقع إدفو على

الضفة الغربية لنهر النيل، وهي بين الأقصر وأسوان. هذا المعبد مهم جدا لفهم الحياة في مصر القديمة. الكتابات على الجدران تعطينا معلومات مفيدة عن لغة ودين المصريين القدماء. كانت رحلة مذهلة جداً. معلم التاريخ ساعدنا كثيراً. كنا سعداء جداً.

A wedding party

حفلة زفاف

Last weekend in Luxor, my cousin Amira got married to Ayman. It was a really fun day. I have a large family and more than half of the wedding guests were members of my family! I loved seeing my whole family come together to celebrate with Amira and Ayman. I saw aunts and uncles who live a long way from us and who I don't see very often. The bride and the groom were amazing.

في عطلة نهاية الأسبوع الماضية في الأقصر، تزوجت ابنة عمي أميرة من أيمن. كان يوماً ممتعاً حقاً. لدي عائلة كبيرة، وأكثر من نصف الضيوف في حفل الزفاف كانوا من أفراد عائلتي! أحببت رؤية كل أفراد عائلتي يجتمعون للاحتفال بأميرة وأيمن. رأيت عماتي وأعمامي الذين يعيشون بعيداً عنا ولا أراهم كثيراً. كانت العروس والعريس رائعين.

How to stay safe online

كيفية البقاء آمناً عبر الإنترنت

If you use the internet, it is important to stay safe online. There are many tips and instruction you should follow to stay safe online. You should use well-known websites. You must have a strong password. You mustn't tell anyone your password, keep it secret. Don't share your personal information online. Don't share photos with people you don't know. If you have a problem online, you should tell your parents or your teacher and ask for advice.

إذا كنت تستخدم الإنترنت، فمن المهم أن تبقى آمناً عبر الإنترنت. هناك العديد من النصائح والإرشادات التي يجب عليك اتباعها للبقاء آمناً على الإنترنت. يجب أن تستخدم مواقع ويب معروفة. يجب أن يكون لديك كلمة مرور قوية. يجب ألا تخبر أي شخص بكلمة المرور الخاصة بك، احتفظ بها سرية. لا تشارك معلوماتك الشخصية على الإنترنت. لا تشارك الصور مع الأشخاص الذين لا تعرفهم. إذا واجهت مشكلة عبر الإنترنت، يجب أن تخبر والديك أو معلمك وتطلب نصيحتهم.

An unusual hobby

هواية غير عادية

There are many unusual hobbies these days. Geocaching is one of the most famous hobbies. It is a special sort of outdoor treasure hunt. In this hobby, you try to solve clues to help you find the treasure. In geocaching, the clues come from an app to help you get coordinates which help you find the treasure or the geocache. The geocache may be a box with small interesting things in it. I think it is a useful hobby that helps us to think well.

هناك العديد من الهوايات غير العادية هذه الأيام. الجيوداشينغ هو واحدة من أشهر الهوايات. إنه نوع خاص من البحث

عن الكنز في الهواء الطلق. في هذه الهواية، تحاول حل الألغاز لمساعدتك في العثور على الكنز. في الجيوداشينغ، تأتي الألغاز من تطبيق يساعدك في الحصول على إحداثيات تساعدك في العثور على الكنز أو الجيوداش. قد يكون الجيوداش عبارة عن صندوق يحتوي على أشياء صغيرة مثيرة للاهتمام. أعتقد أنها هواية مفيدة تساعدنا على التفكير الجيد.

كيف تقضي وقت فراغك	How you spend your free time
<p>In my free time, I like to do many things. I like doing regular exercise because it is important. On Saturday, I play football with my friends. We play in the club. On Sunday, I learn new skills. On Monday, I play chess with my grandfather. Chess is important because it helps me think well. On Tuesday and Friday, I spend most of my free time watching TV. On the weekends, I volunteer and help in a community garden and do first aid to help people in my community.</p>	
<p>في وقت فراغي، أحب أن أفعل العديد من الأشياء. أحب ممارسة الرياضة بانتظام لأنها مهمة. في يوم السبت، ألعب كرة القدم مع أصدقائي في النادي. في يوم الأحد، أتعلم مهارات جديدة. في يوم الاثنين، ألعب الشطرنج مع جدي. الشطرنج مهم لأنه يساعدني على التفكير الجيد. في يومي الثلاثاء والجمعة، أقضي معظم وقت فراغي في مشاهدة التلفاز. في عطلة نهاية الأسبوع، أتطوع وأساعد في حديقة مجتمعية وأقدم الإسعافات الأولية لمساعدة الناس في مجتمعي.</p>	

اختراع عظيم	A great invention
<p>Inventions are very important. They have made our life easier and more comfortable. There are many useful inventions. I think the most important invention is the internet. It is important because we can use it to do many things. We can use it to communicate with family and friends on social media. We can use it to do research or look for information. We can use it to get the latest news. We can use it also to play games online.</p>	
<p>الاختراعات مهمة جداً. لقد جعلت حياتنا أسهل وأكثر راحة. هناك العديد من الاختراعات المفيدة. أعتقد أن أهم اختراع هو الإنترنت. إنه مهم لأنه يمكننا استخدامه للقيام بالعديد من الأشياء. يمكننا استخدامه للتواصل مع العائلة والأصدقاء عبر وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي. يمكننا استخدامه لإجراء الأبحاث أو البحث عن المعلومات. يمكننا استخدامه للحصول على أحدث الأخبار. يمكننا أيضاً استخدامه للعب الألعاب عبر الإنترنت.</p>	

تغير المناخ	Climate change
<p>Climate change is one of the most dangerous problems. It can cause a lot of damage to the environment. The main reason for climate change is pollution. Climate change can lead to the increase of temperature. If this happens, we will have less rain and there will be droughts. Climate change can make ice melt and there will be more rain. This will lead to bad floods. We should do our best to stop climate change to protect our planet.</p>	

تغير المناخ هو أحد أخطر المشكلات. يمكن أن يسبب الكثير من الأضرار للبيئة. السبب الرئيسي لتغير المناخ هو التلوث. يمكن أن يؤدي تغير المناخ إلى زيادة درجة الحرارة. إذا حدث ذلك، سنحصل على كميات أقل من الأمطار وسيحدث جفاف. يمكن أن يؤدي تغير المناخ إلى ذوبان الجليد وزيادة الأمطار. هذا سيؤدي إلى فيضانات سيئة. يجب أن نبذل قصارى جهدنا لوقف تغير المناخ لحماية كوكبنا.

To your friend Ali about how to stay safe online. Your name is Samy and your email is samy2020@gmail.com. Your friend's email is ali2020@gmail.com

New message

From: samy2020@gmail.com
To: ali2020@gmail.com
Subject: How to stay safe online

Dear Ali,

I am so happy to write to you. How are you and your family? I will tell you about how to stay safe online. There are some rules that we should follow to stay safe online. You must choose a strong password. It must be a mix of letters and numbers. You must think before you post or write a comment. You should be kind and don't post anything nasty. You shouldn't accept friend requests from people you don't know. You shouldn't click on any links. You shouldn't share your personal information with anyone. If you follow these instructions, you will be safe online. **I am looking forward to seeing you.**

Yours,
Samy

أنا سعيد جداً بإرسال هذا الإيميل لك. كيف حالك وحال عائلتك؟ أكتب لك لأخبرك بكيفية البقاء آمناً على الإنترنت. هناك بعض القواعد التي يجب علينا اتباعها للبقاء آمنين على الإنترنت. يجب أن تختار كلمة مرور قوية، ويجب أن تكون مزيحاً من الأحرف والأرقام. يجب أن تفكر قبل أن تنشر أو تكتب تعليقاً. يجب أن تكون لطيفاً ولا تنشر أي شيء غير لطيف. لا يجب أن تقبل طلبات الصداقة من الأشخاص الذين لا تعرفهم. لا يجب أن تنقر على أي روابط غير معروفة. لا يجب أن تشارك معلوماتك الشخصية مع أي شخص. إذا اتبعت هذه التعليمات، ستكون آمناً على الإنترنت. أتطلع إلى رؤيتك.

How to be eco-friendly at home

كيف تكون صديق للبيئة في المنزل

There are many tips to be eco-friendly at home. We should try to save energy at home. We should switch off lights and devices when we finish using them. We should not use many devices at the same time. We should have short showers to save water and energy. We can also recycle many

things to be eco-friendly. We can recycle paper and plastic to use them again or make other things like bird feeders or hanging baskets.

توجد العديد من النصائح لنكون أكثر صداقة للبيئة في المنزل. يجب أن نحاول توفير الطاقة في المنزل. ينبغي علينا إطفاء الأضواء والأجهزة عندما ننتهي من استخدامها. يجب عدم استخدام العديد من الأجهزة في نفس الوقت. يمكننا أخذ حمامات قصيرة لتوفير الماء والطاقة. يمكننا أيضاً إعادة تدوير العديد من الأشياء لنكون صديقين للبيئة. يمكننا إعادة تدوير الورق والبلاستيك لاستخدامهما مرة أخرى أو لصنع أشياء أخرى مثل مغذيات الطيور أو سلال معلقة.

To your friend Nora about how to stay safe online. Your name is Mona and your email is mona2020@gmail.com. Your friend's email is nora2020@gmail.com

New message

From: Mona2020@gmail.com

To: Nora2020@gmail.com

Subject: My favorite food

Dear Nora,

I am so happy to write to you. How are you and your family? I will tell you about my favorite food. I like the Egyptian food very much because it is delicious. My favorite food is hawawshi. I like it very much. It is a type of bread with meat, vegetables and spices inside it. I like to eat it warm. We cook it in the oven. Sometimes, I like to add some cheese to it to make it tasty. I like to eat it every week and on special celebrations. I am looking forward to seeing you.

**Yours,
Samy**

أنا سعيد جداً لإرسال هذا البريد الإلكتروني إليك. كيف حالك أنت وعائلتك؟ أكتب لأخبرك عن طعامي المفضل. أحب الطعام المصري كثيراً لأنه لذيذ. طعامي المفضل هو الحواوشي. أحبه جداً. إنه نوع من الخبز باللحم والخضروات والتوابل بداخله. أحب أن أتناوله دافئاً. نطهيه في الفرن. أحياناً أحب أن أضيف بعض الجبن إليه ليصبح لذيذاً. أحب تناوله كل أسبوع وفي الاحتفالات الخاصة.

PARAGRAPHS 1st PREP 1st TERM

Summer Vacations

إجازة الصيف



* ممكن اتكلم انه مثلا لعبت كرة و باروح النادي
* ممكن اكتب الزمان و المكان والانسان عن النادي و كرة القدم
* ممكن اتكلم عن القراءة و المكتبة

- 1- I had a nice summer vacation.
 - 2- I did many nice activities.
 - 3- I played football with my friends.
 - 4- I played football in the club.
 - 5- I went to the club every day.
 - 6- The club is far from my house.
 - 7- I went to the club by bus.
 - 8- I was good at playing football.
 - 9- I scored many goals.
 - 10- I was talented.
 - 11- I like reading
 - 12- I read a book every day
 - 13- I read about every thing
 - 14- I read about science and history
 - 15- I always went to the library.
 - 16- I borrowed books from the library.
 - 17- I read a lot of books about famous players.
 - 18- It was an ice holiday.
- 1- لقد قضيت إجازة صيفية ممتعة.
 - 2- لقد قمت بالعديد من الأنشطة الممتعة.
 - 3- أنا كنت ألعب كرة القدم مع أصدقائي.
 - 4- أنا كنت ألعب كرة القدم في النادي.
 - 5- أنا كنت أذهب إلى النادي كل يوم.
 - 6- النادي بعيد عن منزلي.
 - 7- كنت أذهب إلى النادي بالأتوبيس.
 - 8- كنت جيدًا في لعب كرة القدم.
 - 9- لقد سجلت العديد من الأهداف.
 - 10- أنا كنت موهوبًا.
 - 11- أنا أحب القراءة
 - 12- أنا كنت أقرأ كتاب كل يوم
 - 13- أنا كنت أقرأ عن كل شيء
 - 14- أنا كنت أقرأ عن العلوم والتاريخ
 - 15- أنا اكننت دائما أذهب الي المكتبة.
 - 16- أنا استعير كتب من المكتبة.
 - 17- أنا قرأت كتب عن لاعبين مشهورين
 - 18- لقد كانت أجازة جميلة

ملاحظة هامة جدا

* هام مذكرة بر اجرافات أخرى مع هذه البراجرافات
* الطريقة اللي مكتوبة هنا لتسهيل حفظ الجمل للطالب
* يتم كتابة الجمل وراء بعضها مع مراعاة علامات الترقيم و القواعد وبدون أرقام.
مستر معروف روماني 01102205458 - 01272252544

PARAGRAPHS 1st PREP 1st TERM

بيع الأشياء عبر الانترنت Selling things online



*ممكن اتكلم عن انه عندي كمبيوتر و اقول مواصفاته
* و بعدين اتكلم عن بيع الاشياء عن طريق اون لاين
*وبعدين اتكلم عن حاجة بعثتها و اوصفها و اتكلم عنها

- 1- I have a computer in my bedroom. أنا عندي جهاز كمبيوتر في غرفة نومي
- 2- It's new and modern. هو جديد و حديث.
- 3- I use it every day. أنا استعمله كل يوم.
- 4- The internet is very important. الإنترنت مهم جداً.
- 5- We use the internet every day. نحن نستخدم الإنترنت كل يوم.
- 6- Internet is very useful. الإنترنت مفيد جداً.
- 7- I like selling things online. أنا أحب بيع الأشياء عبر الإنترنت.
- 8- I can sell many things online. أنا أستطيع بيع العديد من الأشياء عبر الإنترنت.
- 9- I should follow some rules. أنا يجب أن أتبع بعض القواعد.
- 10- I should use a well-known website. أنا يجب أن أستخدم موقعاً معروفاً.
- 11- I shouldn't share my personal information. أنا يجب أن لا أشارك معلوماتي الشخصية.
- 12- I have a TV in my bedroom. لدي جهاز تلفزيون في غرفة نومي.
- 13- It's very old. إنه قديم جداً.
- 14- I sold it online. أنا بعته عبر الإنترنت.
- 15- I got a good price. أنا حصلت على سعر جيد.
- 16-
- 17-
- 18-
- 19-

ملاحظة هامة جداً

* هام مذكرة بر اجرافات أخرى مع هذه البراجرافات
*الطريقة اللي مكتوبة هنا لتسهيل حفظ الجمل للطالب
*يتم كتابة الجمل وراء بعضها مع مراعاة علامات الترقيم و القواعد وبدون أرقام.
مستر معروف روماني 01102205458 - 01272252544

PARAGRAPHS 1st PREP 1st TERM

Your family life

حياة عائلتي



* اتكلم عن كل فرد في عائلتي (بابا - ماما - أخي - أختي)
* عمره وظيفته و طريقه عمله

- 1- I have a big family. 1- أنا عندي عائلة كبيرة.
- 2- I live with my mum ,dad and my brother . 2- أنا أعيش مع أمي وأبي وأخي.
- 3- We live in a big flat in Cairo. 3- نحن نعيش في شقة كبيرة في القاهرة.
- 4- My father is a doctor. 4- والدي يكون دكتور.
- 5- He works in a big hospital. 5- هو يعمل في مستشفى كبيرة.
- 6- He goes to work by car. 6- هو يذهب الي العمل بالسيارة.
- 7- He goes to work early. 7- هو يذهب الي العمل مبكرا.
- 8- He helps sick people. 8- هو يساعد الناس المرضى.
- 9- He gives them medicine. 9- هو يعطيهم الدواء.
- 10- My mother is a teacher. 10- امي تكون مدرسة.
- 11- She works at prep school. 11- هي تعمل في مدرسة اعدادية.
- 12- Her school is near our house. 12- مدرستها تكون قريبة من منزلنا.
- 13- She goes to school on foot. 13- هي تذهب إلى المدرسة على الأقدام.
- 14- She is kind and nice. 14- هي تكون طيبة ولطيفة.
- 15- She helps her students in homework 15- هي تساعد طلابها في واجباتهم المدرسية
- 16- The students like her. 16- الطلاب يحبونها.
- 17- My brother is ten years old. 17- أخي عنده عشر سنوات.
- 18- He goes to primary school. 18- هو يذهب إلى مدرسة ابتدائية.
- 19- He likes English and math. 19- هو يحب اللغة الإنجليزية والرياضيات.
- 20- We have dinner together in the evening. 20- نحن نتناول العشاء معاً في المساء.
- 21- We watch TV after dinner. 21- نحن نشاهد التلفزيون بعد العشاء.
- 22- We go to bed at ten o'clock. 22- نحن نذهب الي السرير في الساعة العاشرة.

ملاحظة هامة جدا

* هام مذكرة بر اجرافات أخرى مع هذه البراجرافات
* الطريقة اللي مكتوبة هنا لتسهيل حفظ الجمل للطلاب
* يتم كتابة الجمل وراء بعضها مع مراعاة علامات الترقيم و القواعد وبدون أرقام.
مستر معروف روماني 01102205458 - 01272252544

PARAGRAPHS 1st PREP 1st TERM

Your brother's birthday

عيد ميلاد اخي



- * ممكن اتكلم عن اخويا و اوصفه
- * اتكلم عن مكان وزمان الحفلة
- * اتكلم عن تجهيزات الحفلة (الزينة - البالايين - الكيكة)
- * عملت ايه فى الحفلة (أكلنا - لعبنا - شربنا)

- 1- My brother's birthday was last week. 1- عيد ميلاد أخي كان الأسبوع الماضي.
- 2- My brother is 10 years old. 2- أخي يبلغ من العمر 10 سنوات.
- 3- He is tall and thin. 3- هو يكون طويل ونحيف.
- 4- We made a big party for him. 4- نحن عملنا حفلة كبيرة.
- 5- The party was at our home. 5- أ الحفلة كانت في منزلنا.
- 6- I hung up the balloons. 6- أنا علقت البالونات.
- 7- My sister hung up the streamers. 7- أختي علقت حبل الزينة.
- 8- My father let off the fireworks. 8- والدي أطلق الألعاب النارية.
- 9- My mother made a big cake. 9- والدتي صنعت كيكة كبيرة.
- 10- My mother decorated the cake. 10- والدتي قامت زينت الكيكة.
- 11- We danced all the day. 11- نحن رقصنا طوال اليوم.
- 12- We sang a lot of songs. 12- نحن غنينا الكثير من الأغاني.
- 13- We ate the cake. 13- نحن أكلنا الكيكة.
- 14- We gave presents to my brother. 14- نحن قدمنا الهدايا لأخي.
- 15- He was happy. 15- هو كان سعيداً.

ملاحظة هامة جدا

- * هام مذكرة بر اجرافات أخرى مع هذه البراجرافات
 - * الطريقة اللي مكتوبة هنا لتسهيل حفظ الجمل للطالب
 - * يتم كتابة الجمل وراء بعضها مع مراعاة علامات الترقيم و القواعد وبدون أرقام.
- مستر معروف روماني 01102205458 - 01272252544

PARAGRAPHS 1st PREP 1st TERM

Your brother's birthday

عيد ميلاد اخي



- * ممكن اتكلم عن اخويا و اوصفه
- * اتكلم عن مكان وزمان الحفلة
- * اتكلم عن تجهيزات الحفلة (الزينة - البالايين - الكيكة)
- * عملت ايه فى الحفلة (أكلنا - لعبنا - شربنا)

- 1- My brother's birthday was last week. 1- عيد ميلاد أخي كان الأسبوع الماضي.
- 2- My brother is 10 years old. 2- أخي يبلغ من العمر 10 سنوات.
- 3- He is tall and thin. 3- هو يكون طويل ونحيف.
- 4- We made a big party for him. 4- نحن عملنا حفلة كبيرة.
- 5- The party was at our home. 5- أ الحفلة كانت في منزلنا.
- 6- I hung up the balloons. 6- أنا علقت البالونات.
- 7- My sister hung up the streamers. 7- أختي علقت حبل الزينة.
- 8- My father let off the fireworks. 8- والدي أطلق الألعاب النارية.
- 9- My mother made a big cake. 9- والدتي صنعت كيكة كبيرة.
- 10- My mother decorated the cake. 10- والدتي قامت زينت الكيكة.
- 11- We danced all the day. 11- نحن رقصنا طوال اليوم.
- 12- We sang a lot of songs. 12- نحن غنينا الكثير من الأغاني.
- 13- We ate the cake. 13- نحن أكلنا الكيكة.
- 14- We gave presents to my brother. 14- نحن قدمنا الهدايا لأخي.
- 15- He was happy. 15- هو كان سعيداً.

ملاحظة هامة جدا

- * هام مذكرة بر اجرافات أخرى مع هذه البراجرافات
 - * الطريقة اللي مكتوبة هنا لتسهيل حفظ الجمل للطالب
 - * يتم كتابة الجمل وراء بعضها مع مراعاة علامات الترقيم و القواعد وبدون أرقام.
- مستر معروف روماني 01102205458 - 01272252544

PARAGRAPHS 1st PREP 1st TERM

Your free time

وقت الفراغ



- * ممكن اتكلم عن هوايه القراءة
- * باروح المكتبة امتي و فين و ازاى باروحها
- * ممكن اتكلم عن كرة القدم
- * بالعبا (المكان و الزمان والانسان)

- 1- I do a lot of activities in my free time. أنا أعمل كثير من الانشطة في وقت الفراغ
- 2- I like reading so much. أنا أحب القراءة جدا.
- 3- I read a book every day أنا أقرأ كتابي كل يوم
- 4- I read about every thing أنا أقرأ عن كل شيء
- 5- I read about science and history أنا أقرأ عن العلوم والتاريخ
- 6- I like going to the library. أنا أحب الذهاب للمكتبة.
- 7- I always go to the library. أنا دائما أذهب إلى المكتبة.
- 8- I go to the library every week. أنا أذهب إلى المكتبة كل أسبوع.
- 9- I borrow books from the library. أنا استعير كتب من المكتبة.
- 10- I like reading about stories أنا أحب قراءة القصص.
- 11- I play football in the club. أنا لعب كرة القدم في النادي.
- 12- I play it with my friends. أنا لعبها مع اصحابي.
- 13- I play it on Fridays. أنا لعبها يوم الجمعة.
- 14- We win by scoring the most goals. نحن نفوز باحراز اكثر الاهداف.
- 15- I play it very well. أنا لعبها بطريقة جيدة.
- 16- I won a trophy of school. أنا فزت بكأس المدرسة.
- 17- I like watching football matches. أنا أحب مشاهدة مباريات كرة القدم.
- 18- I go to the stadium every week. أنا أذهب الي الاستاد كل أسبوع.
- 19- I watch football matches there. أنا أشاهد مباريات كرة القدم هناك.

ملاحظة هامة جدا

- * هام مذكرة بر اجرافات أخرى مع هذه البراجرافات
 - * الطريقة اللي مكتوبة هنا لتسهيل حفظ الجمل للطالب
 - * يتم كتابة الجمل وراء بعضها مع مراعاة علامات الترقيم و القواعد وبدون أرقام.
- مستر معروف روماني 01102205458 - 01272252544

PARAGRAPHS 1st PREP 1st TERM

Great invention

اختراع عظيم



- * ممكن اتكلم عن التليفون
- * بالعب عليه - بأصور بيه
- * بالعب العاى فيڊيو - اشاهد أفلام

- 1- I have a mobile phone. أنا عندي تليفون محمول.
- 2- It's new and modern. هو جديد و حديث.
- 3- My father bought it for me on my birthday. باب اشتراه لي في عيد ميلادي.
- 4- I use it every day. أنا باستخدامه كل يوم.
- 5- I can use my mobile phone at break أنا أستخدّم تليفوني المحمول في الفسحة.
- 6- I can send e-mails and texts. أنا أستطيع أن أرسل ايميلات و رسائل نصية.
- 7- I can play video games. أنا أستطيع أن أعب ألعاب الفيديو.
- 8- I play video games every day. أنا أعب ألعاب الفيديو كل يوم.
- 9- I can watch films on my mobile. أنا أستطيع أن أشاهد الأفلام على موبايلى.
- 10- I can take a selfie. أنا أستطيع أن أخذ صورة سيلفى.
- 11- I like computer studies lesson. أنا أحب حصّة الكمبيوتر.
- 12- I have two lessons a week. أنا عندي حصتين في الأسبوع.
- 13- I like using social media أنا بأحب استخدام السوشيال ميديا
- 14- I have a lot of apps on my phone. أنا عندي كثير من التطبيقات على موبايلى
- 15- I have a face book app and what's app. أنا عندي فيسبوك و واتس
- 16- I can surf the internet أنا أستطيع أن أتصفح الانترنت.
- 17- I can buy books online. أنا أستطيع أن أشتري كتب على النت.
- 18- I can share my photos with my friends أنا أستطيع مشاركة الصور مع أصحابي
- 19- I can share my videos with my friends أنا أستطيع مشاركة الفيديوهات مع أصحابي
- 20- I can talk to my friends on messenger أنا أتحدث مع أصدقائي على الماسنجر
- 21- I don't cyberbully on my friends. أنا لا أتنمر على أصدقائي

ملاحظة هامة جدا

- * هام مذكرة براجرافات أخرى مع هذه البراجرافات
 - * الطريقة اللي مكتوبة هنا لتسهيل حفظ الجمل للطالب
 - * يتم كتابة الجمل وراء بعضها مع مراعاة علامات الترقيم و القواعد وبدون أرقام.
- مستر معروف روماني 01102205458 - 01272252544

PARAGRAPHS 1st PREP 1st TERM

مكان قديم أنت زرتة Ancient building you visited



* دائما أي مكان روحته تكتب روحتي و مع مين و ازاي؟
* ممكن نتكلم عن الاهرامات في مصر
* مثلا نتكلم عن الاهرامات - السياح - روحتي مطعم كنت شربت لعبت
* خلي بالك كل جملة تكون في الماضي

- 1- Last week, I had an amazing day.
 - 2- I went to the pyramids last week.
 - 3- I went there by bus.
 - 4- I went with my family.
 - 5- The weather was very nice.
 - 6- We saw the pyramids.
 - 7- They are very big and amazing.
 - 8- We rode camels and horses there.
 - 9- We saw a lot of tourists.
 - 10- They were very friendly.
 - 11- We saw sphinx.
 - 12- It is very big.
 - 13- We took a lot of photos.
 - 14- We enjoyed sound and light show.
 - 15- We went to a restaurant.
 - 16- We ate fish and rice.
 - 17- We drank orange juice.
 - 18- We had a nice day.
 - 19- We were very happy.
 - 20- We returned home in the evening.
- 1- الأسبوع الماضي أنا كان عندي يوم رائع.
 - 2- أنا ذهبت إلى الأهرامات الأسبوع الماضي.
 - 3- أنا ذهبت إلى هناك بالأتوبيس.
 - 4- أنا ذهبت مع عائلتي.
 - 5- الطقس كان لطيف جدا.
 - 6- نحن رأينا الأهرامات.
 - 7- هي تكون كبيرة جدًا ومدهشة.
 - 8- نحن ركبنا الجمال والخيول هناك.
 - 9- نحن رأينا كثير من السياح.
 - 10- هم كانوا ودودين جدا.
 - 11- نحن رأينا أبو الهول.
 - 12- هو يكون كبير جدا.
 - 13- نحن أخذنا كثير من الصور.
 - 14- نحن استمتعنا بعرض الصوت والضوء.
 - 15- نحن ذهبنا إلى مطعم.
 - 16- نحن أكلنا سمك و أرز.
 - 17- نحن شربنا عصير البرتقال.
 - 18- نحن كان عندنا يوم جميل.
 - 19- نحن كنا سعداء جدا.
 - 20- نحن عدنا إلى المنزل في المساء.

ملاحظة هامة جدا

* هام مذكرة بر اجرافات أخرى مع هذه البراجرافات
* الطريقة اللي مكتوبة هنا لتسهيل حفظ الجمل للطالب
* يتم كتابة الجمل وراء بعضها مع مراعاة علامات الترقيم و القواعد وبدون أرقام.
مستر معروف روماني 01102205458 - 01272252544

PARAGRAPHS 1st PREP 1st TERM

A day you spent with your family يوم قضيتة مع إسرترك



* ممكن اتكلم انه رحى الشاطئ
* و كالعاده اذكر المكان والزمان و الإنسان
* اكيد أكلت و شربت ولعبت هناك
* خلي بالك كل الجمل تكون في الماضي

- 1- I went to the beach last week.
- 2- I went there by bus.
- 3- I went with my family.
- 4- The weather was very nice.
- 5- We swam in the sea.
- 6- I built a sandcastle.
- 7- I saw a lot of boats
- 8- We played football on the beach.
- 9- We took a lot of photos.
- 10- We went to a restaurant.
- 11- We ate fish and rice.
- 12- We drank orange juice.
- 13- We had a nice day.
- 14- We were very happy.
- 15- We returned home in the evening.
- 16-
- 17-
- 18-
- 19-

- 1- أنا ذهبت إلى الشاطئ أسبوع الماضي.
- 2- أنا ذهبت إلى هناك بالأتوبيس.
- 3- أنا ذهبت مع عائلتي.
- 4- الطقس كان لطيف جدا.
- 5- نحن عومنا في البحر.
- 6- أنا بنيت قلعة رملية.
- 7- أنا رأيت كثير من المراكب.
- 8- نحن لعبنا كرة قدم علي الشاطئ.
- 9- نحن أخذنا كثير من الصور.
- 10- نحن ذهبنا إلى مطعم.
- 11- نحن أكلنا سمك و أرز.
- 12- نحن شربنا عصير البرتقال.
- 13- نحن كان عندنا يوم جميل.
- 14- نحن كنا سعداء جدا.
- 15- نحن عدنا إلى المنزل في المساء.
- 16-
- 17-
- 18-

ملاحظة هامة جدا

* هام مذكرة بر اجرافات أخرى مع هذه البراجرافات
* الطريقة اللي مكتوبة هنا لتسهيل حفظ الجمل للطالب
* يتم كتابة الجمل وراء بعضها مع مراعاة علامات الترقيم و القواعد وبدون أرقام.
مستر معروف روماني 01102205458 - 01272252544

PARAGRAPHS 1st PREP 1st TERM

أجازة جميلة قضيتها A fantastic vacation you had



* دائماً أي مكان روحته تكتب رحت امتي و مع مين و ازاي؟
* قعدت في فندق و اتعشيت و اوصف الفندق
* علي الشاطيء اكلت - شربت - لعبت و شوفت و عملت ايه ؟
* خلي بالك كل جملة تكون في الماضي

- 1- I went to Alex. last week. أنا ذهبت إلى الشاطئ الأسبوع الماضي.
- 2- I went there by bus. أنا ذهبت إلى هناك بالأتوبيس.
- 3- The bus was fast and clean. الأتوبيس كان سريع و نظيف.
- 4- We saw a lot of trees and building along the road. نحن رأينا كثير من الأشجار و المباني علي الطريق
- 5- I went with my family. أنا ذهبت مع عائلتي.
- 6- The weather was very nice. الطقس كان لطيف جداً.
- 7- We arrived in Alex in the evening. نحن وصلنا إلى إسكندرية في المساء.
- 8- We stayed in a nice hotel. أقمنا في فندق لطيف.
- 9- The hotel was clean and tidy. كان الفندق نظيفاً ومرتباً.
- 10- We ordered dinner. لقد طلبنا العشاء.
- 11- We had meat and salad. نحن تناولنا لحوم وسلطة.
- 12- We drank orange juice. نحن شربنا عصير البرتقال.
- 13- We went to the beach in the morning نحن ذهبنا إلى الشاطئ في الصباح
- 14- The beach was near the hotel. كان الشاطئ بالقرب من الفندق.
- 15- We swam in the sea. نحن عومنا في البحر.
- 16- We saw a lot of fish and boats. نحن رأينا كثير من السمك و المراكب.
- 17- I built a sandcastle. أنا بنيت قلعة رملية.
- 18- We played football on the beach. نحن لعبنا كرة قدم علي الشاطئ.
- 19- We took a lot of photos. نحن أخذنا كثير من الصور.
- 20- We went to a restaurant. نحن ذهبنا إلى مطعم.
- 21- We had lunch in the restaurant. نحن تناولنا الغداء في المطعم.
- 22- We ate fish and rice. نحن أكلنا سمك و أرز.
- 23- We drank orange juice. نحن شربنا عصير البرتقال.
- 24- We had a nice day. نحن كان عندنا يوم جميل.
- 25- We were very happy. نحن كنا سعداء جداً.
- 26- We returned home in the evening. نحن عدنا إلى المنزل في المساء.